Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, lights)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual..... 12
How to search 13
Pictorial index..... 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving..... 34
For safe driving 35
Seat belts..... 36
SRS airbags..... 44
Exhaust gas precautions 50

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 52
Riding with children..... 53
Child restraint systems (except for India) 54
Child restraint systems (for India)..... 78

1-3. Emergency assistance
eCall..... 95
Toyota Connected Services 103

1-4. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system . 107
Alarm 108

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 114
Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)..... 120
Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display) 124
Multi-information display 128

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys..... 140

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors..... 143
Back door..... 148
Smart entry & start system . 159

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats..... 164
Rear seats 165
Seat arrangement..... 171
Head restraints 174

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 177
Inside rear view mirror 178
Outside rear view mirrors.... 179

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows..... 182
Panoramic moon roof 185

3-6. Favorite settings
My Settings 189

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 194
Cargo and luggage 200

Trailer towing 201

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch 202
CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) 205
Turn signal lever 210
Parking brake 211
Brake Hold 214

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 217
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 220
Fog light switch 223
Windshield wipers and washer 224
Rear window wiper and washer 226

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 228

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense 230
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 236
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 241
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 246
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 251
Dynamic radar cruise control 252
Cruise control (Vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense) 263
Cruise control (Vehicles without Toyota Safety Sense) 266
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 269
Toyota parking assist-sensor 273
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 279
Driving assist systems 284

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 289
Eco-friendly driving tips 292

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 296
Front automatic air conditioning system 300
Rear manual cooler system 306
Rear automatic cooler system 307

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 309

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 313
Luggage compartment features 317

5-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 318

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 326
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 329

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements .332
Scheduled maintenance 334

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 340
Hood 342
Positioning a floor jack.....343
Engine compartment.....345
Tires.....354
Tire inflation pressure 366
Wheels.....367
Air conditioning filter 368
Electronic key battery 370
Checking and replacing fuses 372
Light bulbs 375

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 390
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 390
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 391

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 393
If you think something is wrong 396
Fuel pump shut off system..397
Fire extinguisher 398
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....399
If a warning message is displayed 409
If you have a flat tire 413
If the engine will not start....423
If you lose your keys 424
If the electronic key does not operate properly 425
If the vehicle battery is discharged.....427
If your vehicle overheats.....431
If the vehicle becomes stuck 433

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....436
Fuel information 445

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 446

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 455

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 458
Alphabetical Index 461

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

For your information

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its

performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Toyota Safety Sense and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

Cyber Attack Risk

Installing electronic devices and radios increases the risk of cyber attacks through the installed parts, which may lead to unexpected accidents and leakage of personal information. Toyota does not make any guarantees for problems caused by installing non-genuine Toyota products.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

This vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that record certain data regarding vehicle controls and operations.

Data recorded by the computers

Certain data, such as the following, is recorded depending on the operation timing and status of each function.

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras
  Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according

to the vehicle grade level, options and destinations with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

---

Image information recorded by the vehicle can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when systems operate will not be available.

If you wish to stop the collection of Toyota Safety Sense data by the Toyota servers for the purpose of research and development and provision to individual services, contact your Toyota dealer.

Usage of data collected through Toyota Connected Services (if equipped)

If your Toyota has Toyota Connected Services and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Toyota Connected Services usage contract for information on data collected and its usage. For more information, visit https://www.toyotabharat.com/toyota-i-connect/

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circum-

stances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

"QR Code"

The word "QR Code" is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

Caution symbols attached to the high voltage components

High voltage components, such as the power control unit, may have labels attached indicating care required.

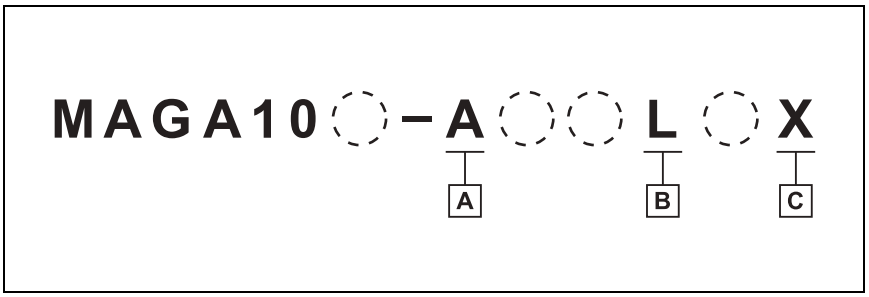
Each caution symbol indicates the following:

Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates danger
	Indicates high voltage part

Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates not to touch
	Indicates high temperature part

Checking your vehicle's model

Check the model code to see what type of model your vehicle is.



A Producing country

A: Made in India

B: Made in Indonesia

B Grade

L: Low

M: Middle

H: High

C Destination

D: Models for Indonesia etc.

E: Models for Malaysia

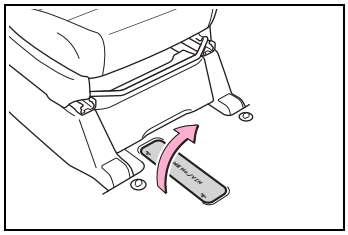
M: Models for the Philippines etc.

U: Models for Vietnam

V: Models for Middle East countries

X: Models for India

The model code is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



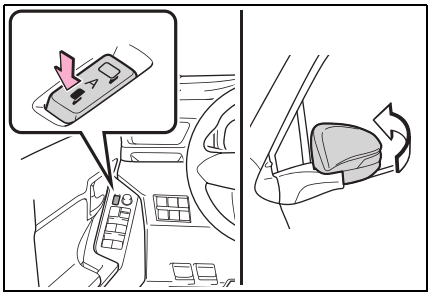
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

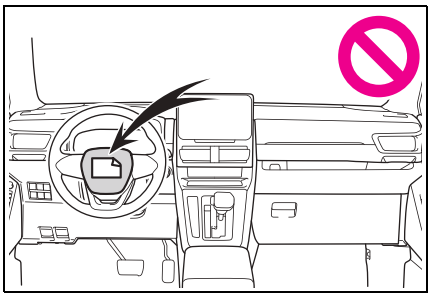
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

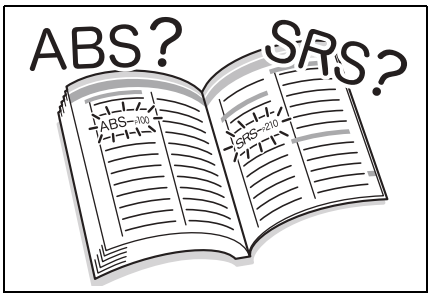


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**.

How to search

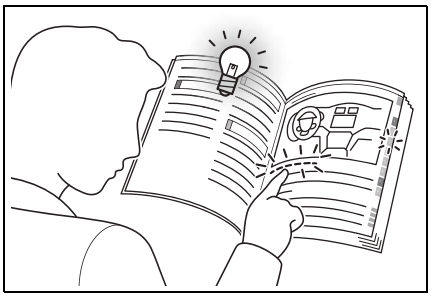
■ Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.461



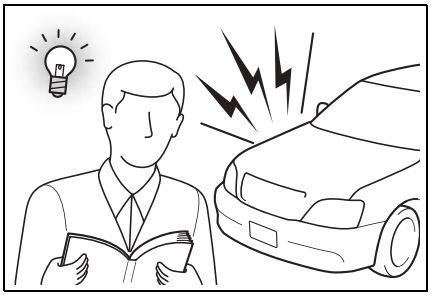
■ Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.14



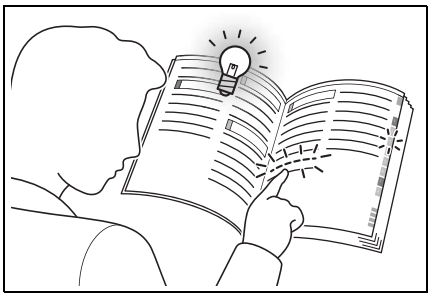
■ Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.458



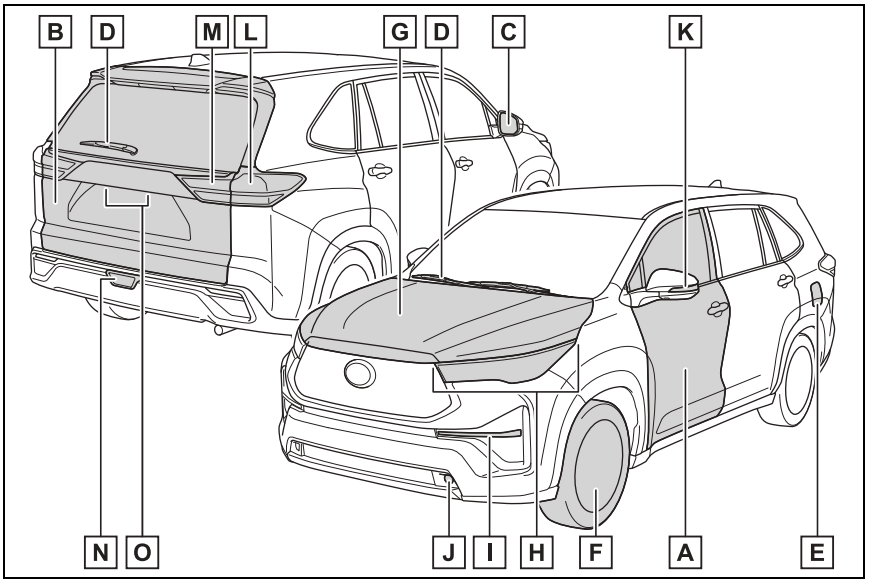
■ Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



A **Side doors P.143**

Locking/unlocking P.143

Opening/closing the side windows P.182

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.425

Warning messages P.409

B **Back door P.148**

Locking/unlocking P.150

Opening/closing the back door P.150, 152

Power back door* P.152

Warning messages P.409

C **Outside rear view mirrors P.179**

Adjusting the mirror angle P.180

Folding the mirrors P.180

D **Windshield wipers P.224**

Rear window wiper P.226

Precautions against winter season P.289

E **Fuel filler door P.228**

Refueling method P.228

Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.438

F **Tires P.354**

Tire size/inflation pressure P.442

Winter tires/tire chain P.289

Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system* P.354

Coping with flat tires P.413

G **Hood P.342**

Opening P.342

Engine oil P.439

Coping with overheat P.431

Warning messages P.409

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving

(Replacing method: P.375, Watts: P.444)

H **Headlights/front position lights/front turn signal lights* ... P.210, 217**

I **Front turn signal lights*/daytime running lights* P.210, 217**

J **Front fog lights* P.223**

K **Side turn signal lights P.210**

L **Tail lights/stop lights/rear turn signal lights P.210, 217**

M **Tail lights* P.217**

Back-up lights

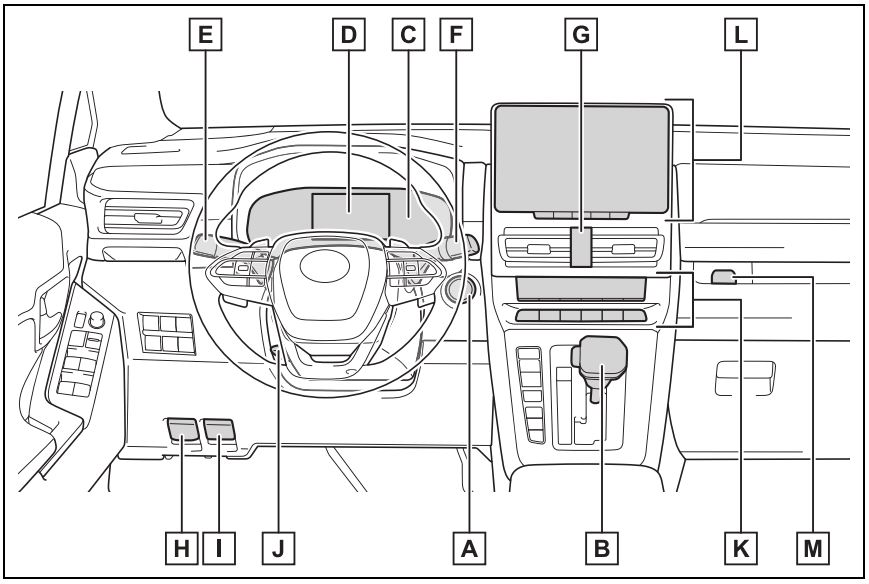
Shifting the shift lever to R P.206

N **Rear fog light* P.223**

O **License plate lights P.217**

*: If equipped

■Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Engine switch P.202**

Starting the engine/changing the modes P.202

Emergency stop of the engine P.390

When the engine will not start P.423

Warning messages P.409

B **Shift lever P.205**

Changing the shift position P.206

Precautions against towing P.393

When the shift lever does not move P.206

C **Meters P.120, 124**

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument cluster light P.120, 124

Warning lights/indicator lights P.114

When the warning lights come on P.399

D **Multi-information display P.128**

Display P.128

When the warning messages are displayed P.409

E **Turn signal lever P.210**
Headlight switch P.217

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights..... P.217

Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*1 ..... P.223

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch P.224**
Rear window wiper and washer switch P.226

Usage..... P.224, 226

Adding washer fluid..... P.352

G **Emergency flasher switch..... P.390**

H **Fuel filler door opener lever..... P.229**

I **Hood lock release lever..... P.342**

J **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever..... P.177**

Adjustment P.177

K **Front automatic air conditioning system P.300**

Usage..... P.300

Rear window defogger*1 ..... P.303

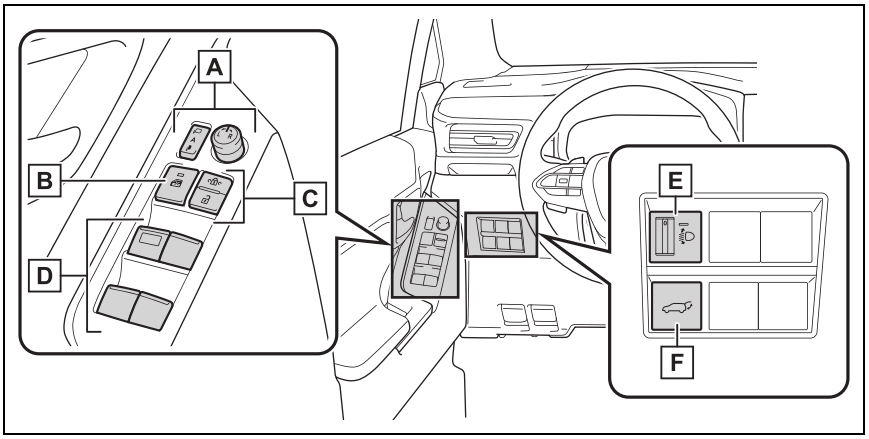
L **Audio system*1, 2**

M **Power outlet P.318**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

■Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Outside rear view mirror switches*** **P.179**

B **Window lock switch** **P.184**

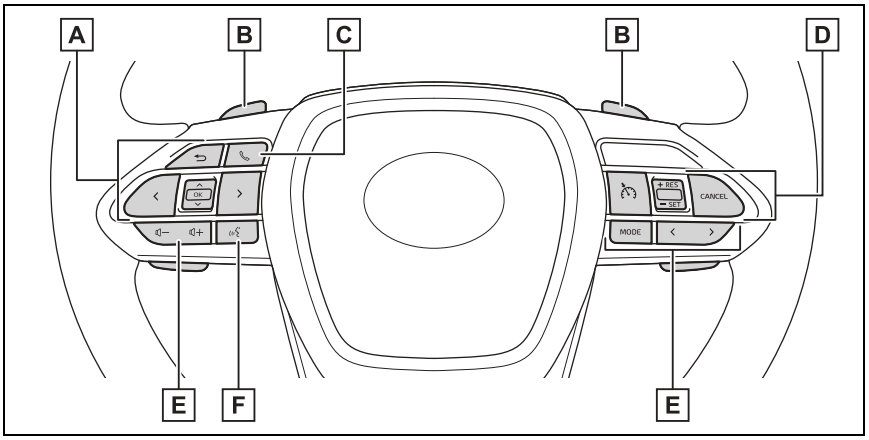
C **Door lock switches** **P.145**

D **Power window switches** **P.182**

E **Manual headlight leveling dial*** **P.219**

F **Power back door switch*** **P.152**

*: If equipped



A **Meter control switches P.129**

B **Paddle shift switches*1 ..... P.208**

C **Phone switch*2 ..... P.324**

D **Cruise control switches*1 ..... P.266**

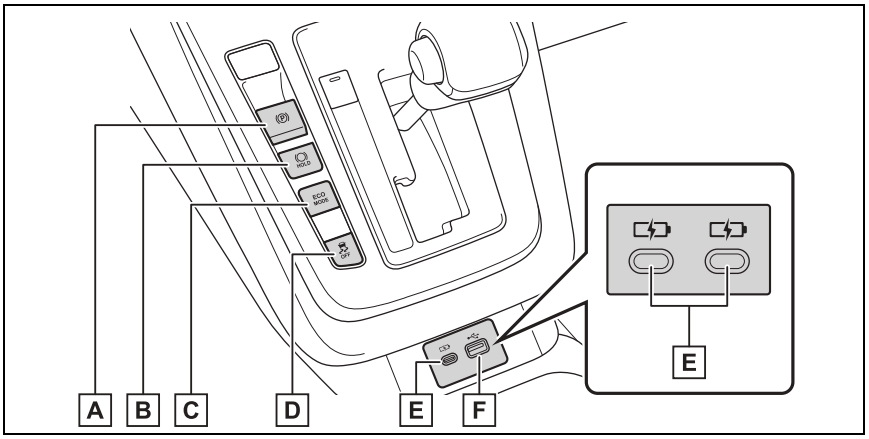
E **Audio remote control switches*2 ..... P.324**

F **Talk switch*2, 3 ..... P.324**

*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

*3: The switch can not be used depending on the type of audio system.



A **Parking brake switch P.211**

Applying/releasing P.211

Precautions against winter season P.290

Warning buzzer/message P.213, 404

B **Brake hold switch P.214**

C **“ECO MODE” switch P.207**

D **VSC OFF switch P.285**

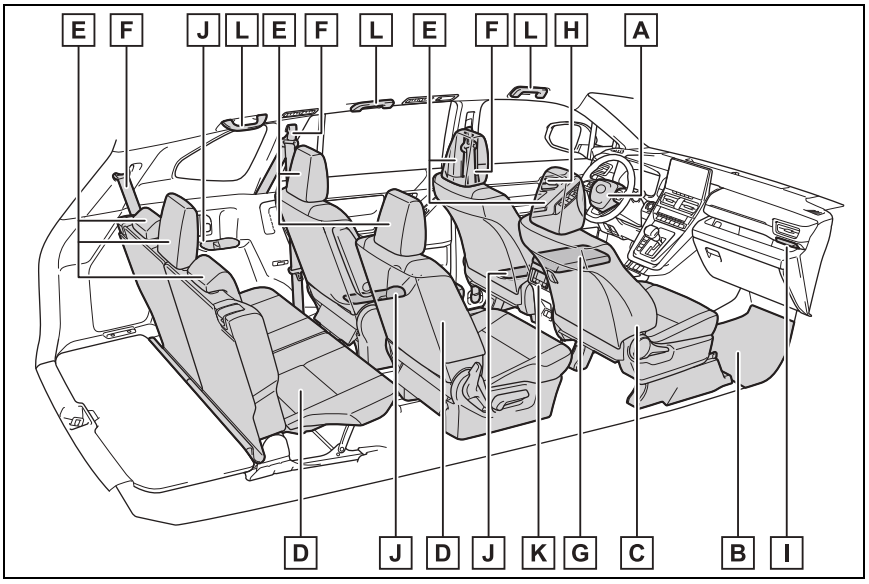
E **USB Type-C charging ports P.319**

F **USB port**[*1, 2]

[*1]: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

[*2]: If equipped

■Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.44

B Floor mats P.34

C Front seats P.164

D Rear seats P.165

E Head restraints P.174

F Seat belts P.36

G Console box P.314

H Inside lock buttons P.145

I Cup holders P.314

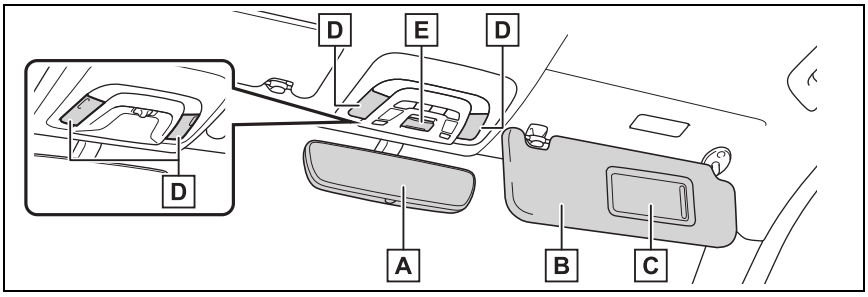
J Bottle holders P.315

K Rear automatic cooler system P.307

L Assist grips* P.323

*: If equipped

■Ceiling (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Inside rear view mirror** **P.178**

B **Sun visors**[*1] **P.318**

C **Vanity mirrors**[*2] **P.318**

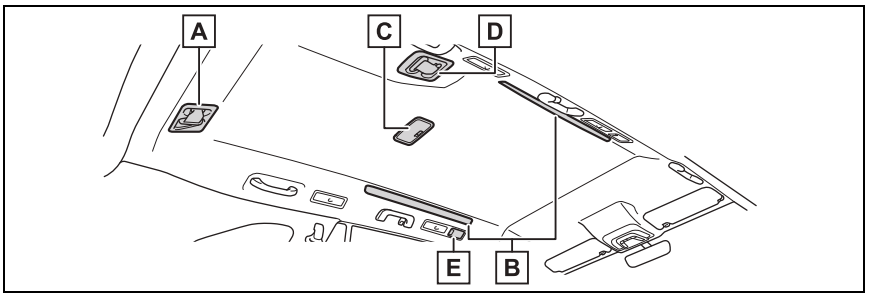
D **Front interior lights** **P.311**
Front personal lights **P.312**

E **"SOS" button**[*2] **P.95**

[*1]: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.57)



[*2]: If equipped



A **Third center seat belt..... P.38**

B **Ceiling illumination lights* P.312**

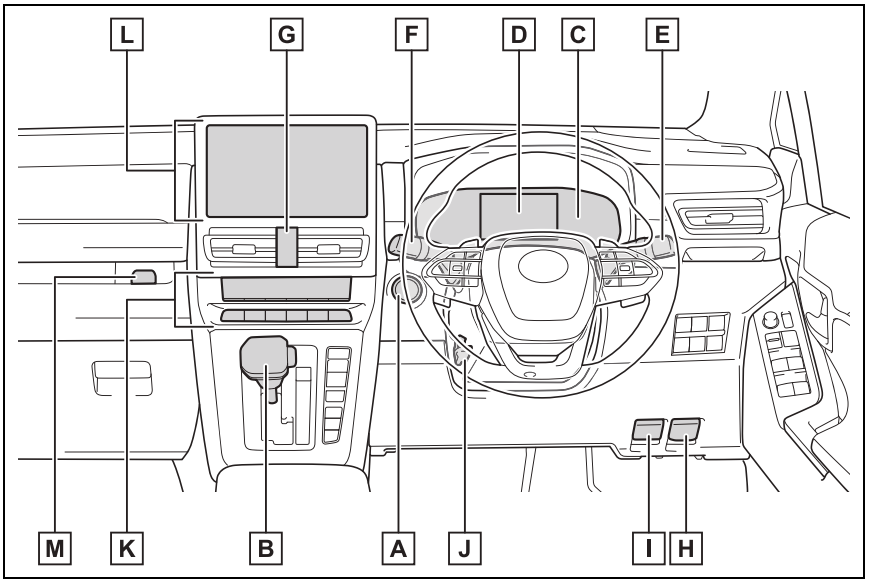
C **Rear interior light P.311**

D **Second center seat belt*..... P.38**

E **Rear personal lights* P.312**

*: If equipped

■Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Engine switch P.202

Starting the engine/changing the modes P.202

Emergency stop of the engine P.390

When the engine will not start P.423

Warning messages P.409

B Shift lever P.205

Changing the shift position P.206

Precautions against towing P.393

When the shift lever does not move P.206

C Meters P.120, 124

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument cluster light P.120, 124

Warning lights/indicator lights P.114

When the warning lights come on P.399

D Multi-information display P.128

Display P.128

When the warning messages are displayed P.409

E **Turn signal lever P.210**
Headlight switch P.217

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
license plate lights/daytime running lights*1 ..... P.217

Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*1 ..... P.223

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch P.224**
Rear window wiper and washer switch P.226

Usage P.224, 226

Adding washer fluid P.352

G **Emergency flasher switch P.390**

H **Fuel filler door opener lever P.229**

I **Hood lock release lever P.342**

J **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P.177**

Adjustment P.177

K **Front manual air conditioning system*1 ..... P.296**
Front automatic air conditioning system*1 ..... P.300

Usage P.296, 300

Rear window defogger*1 ..... P.303

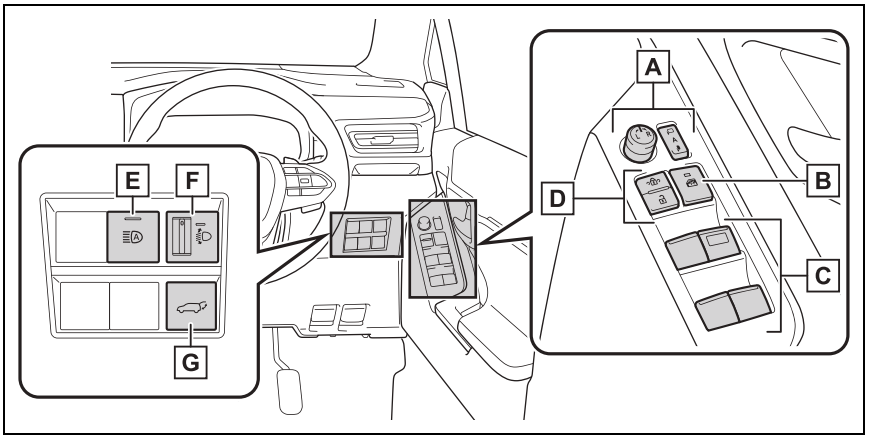
L **Audio system*1, 2**

M **Power outlet P.318**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

■Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Outside rear view mirror switches* P.179

B Window lock switch P.184

C Power window switches P.182

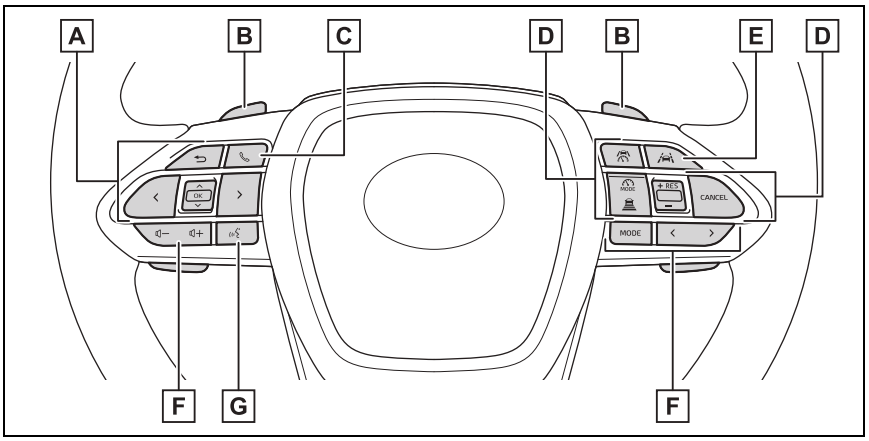
D Door lock switches P.145

E Automatic High Beam switch* P.220

F Manual headlight leveling dial* P.219

G Power back door switch* P.152

*: If equipped



A **Meter control switches P.129**

B **Paddle shift switches*1 ..... P.208**

C **Phone switch*1, 2 ..... P.324**

D **Dynamic radar cruise control switches*1 ..... P.252**

E **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch*1 ..... P.241**

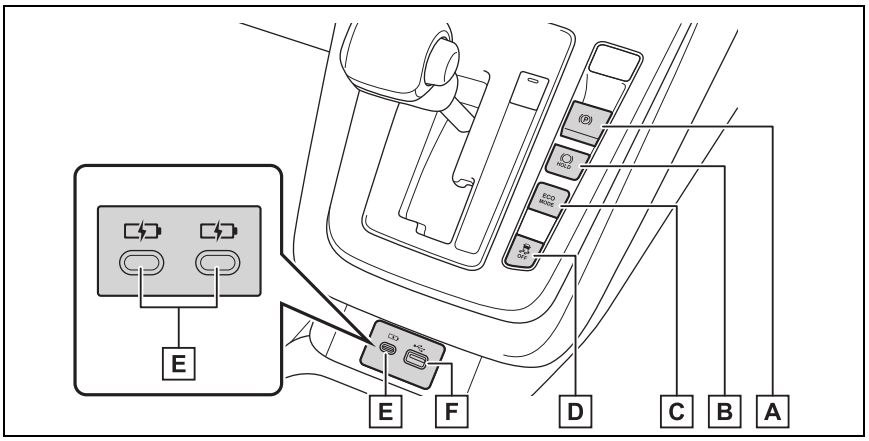
F **Audio remote control switches*1, 2 ..... P.324**

G **Talk switch*1, 2, 3 ..... P.324**

*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

*3: The switch can not be used depending on the type of audio system.



A **Parking brake switch P.211**
Applying/releasing P.211
Precautions against winter season P.290
Warning buzzer/message P.213, 404

B **Brake hold switch P.214**

C **“ECO MODE” switch P.207**

D **VSC OFF switch P.285**

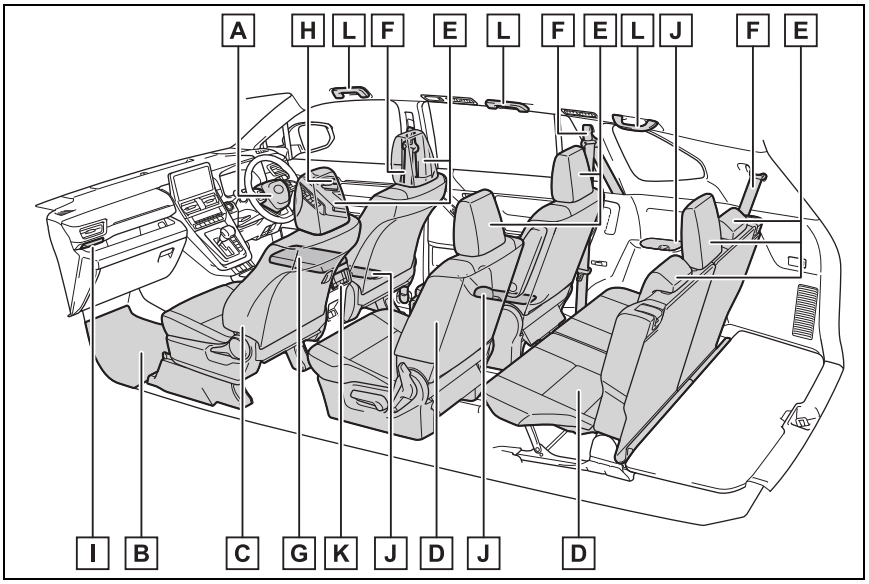
E **USB Type-C charging ports P.319**

F **USB port*1, 2**

*1: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

*2: If equipped

■Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.44

B Floor mats P.34

C Front seats P.164

D Rear seats P.165

E Head restraints P.174

F Seat belts P.36

G Console box P.314

H Inside lock buttons P.145

I Cup holders P.314

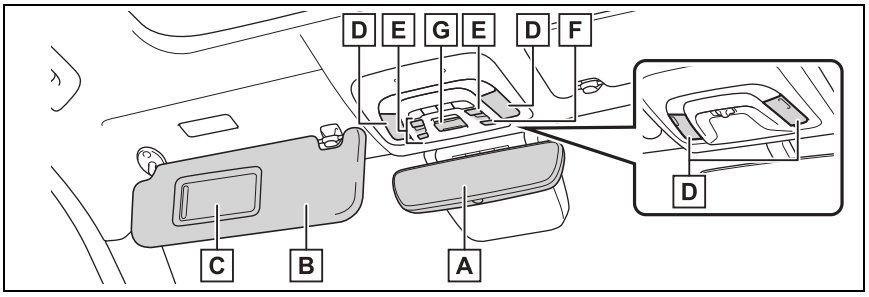
J Bottle holders P.315

K Rear manual cooler system* P.306
Rear automatic cooler system* P.307

L Assist grips* P.323

*: If equipped

■Ceiling (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A **Inside rear view mirror** **P.178**

B **Sun visors**[*1] **P.318**

C **Vanity mirrors**[*2] **P.318**

D **Front interior lights** **P.311**
Front personal lights **P.312**

E **Moon roof switches**[*2] **P.185**
Electronic sunshade switch[*2] **P.185**

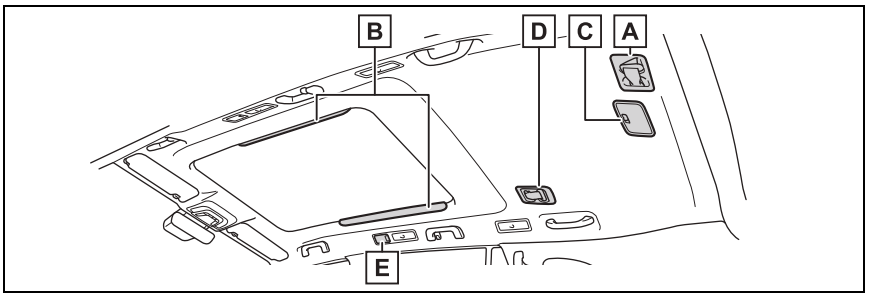
F **Intrusion sensor cancel switch**[*2] **P.110**

G **"SOS" button**[*2] **P.95**

[*1]: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.57, 82)



[*2]: If equipped



A **Third center seat belt..... P.38**

B **Ceiling illumination lights* P.312**

C **Rear interior light P.311**

D **Second center seat belt*..... P.38**

E **Rear personal lights* P.312**

*: If equipped

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 34

For safe driving 35

Seat belts 36

SRS airbags 44

Exhaust gas precautions 50

1-2. Child safety

Airbag manual on-off system 52

Riding with children 53

Child restraint systems (except for India) 54

Child restraint systems (for India) 78

1-3. Emergency assistance

eCall 95

Toyota Connected Services 103

1-4. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 107

Alarm 108

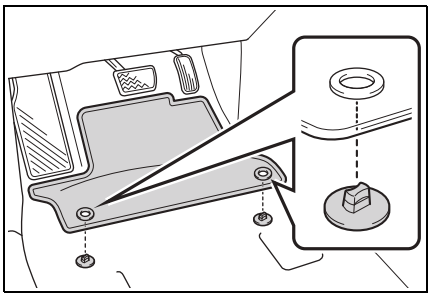
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

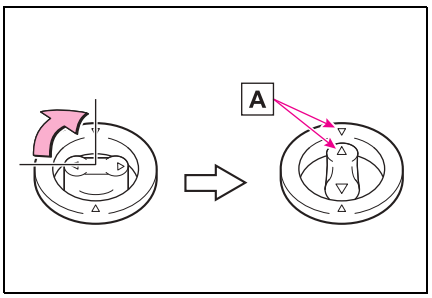
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

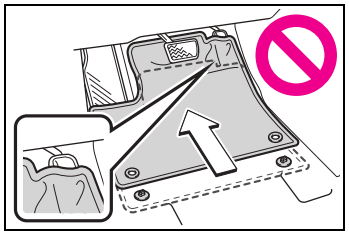
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

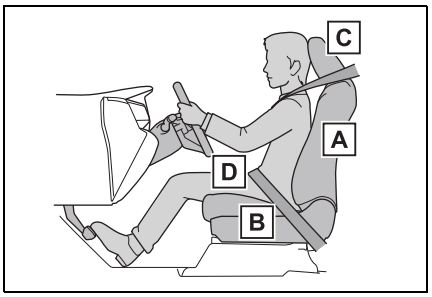


- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.164)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.164)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.174)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.37)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.37)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.54, 78)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside rear view mirror and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.178, 179)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- Use the seat belts designed for each respective seat.

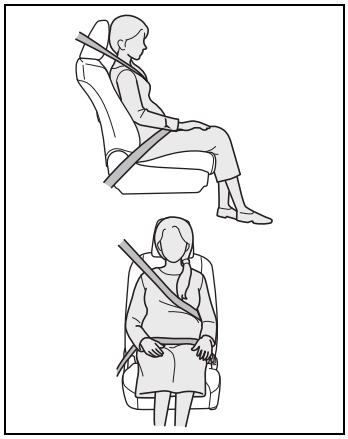
WARNING

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.37)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.37)

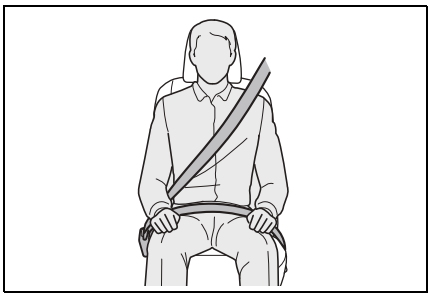
■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.75

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback.

Sit up straight and well back in the seat.

- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.54, 78)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.36)

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

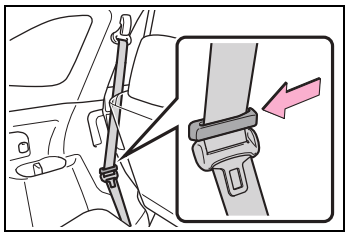
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Seat belt hangers

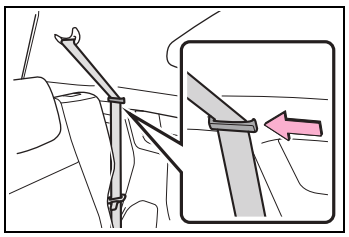
Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

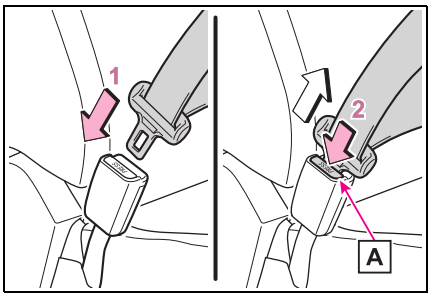
▶ Outboard second seat



▶ Outboard third seat



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the second center seat and the third center seat)



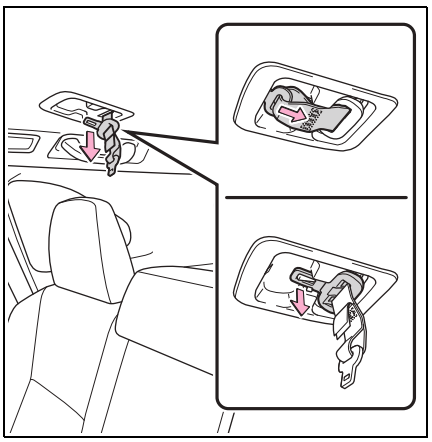
1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

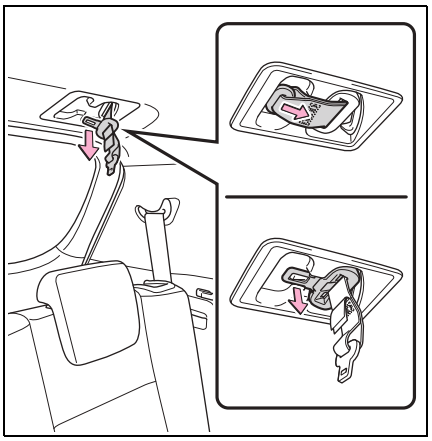
Fastening the seat belt (for the second center seat and the third center seat) (if equipped)

1 Take the plate out of the holder, and then pull down the seat belt.

▶ Second center seat

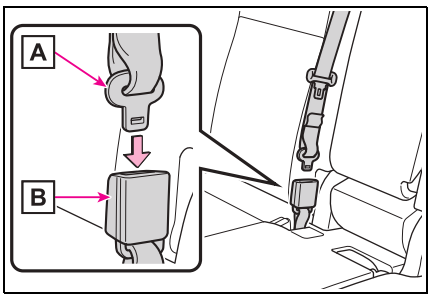


▶ Third center seat



2 Push plate A into buckle B until a click sound is heard.

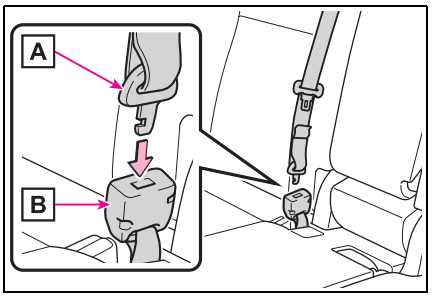
▶ Second center seat (type A)



A Plate “A”

B Buckle “A”

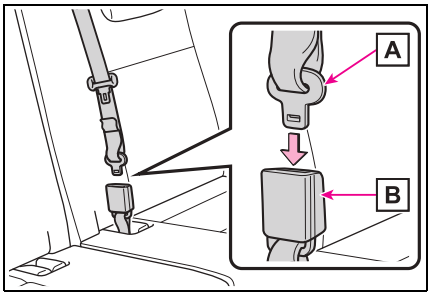
▶ Second center seat (type B)



A Plate “A”

B Buckle “A”

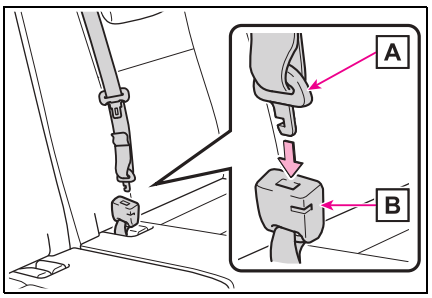
▶ Third center seat (type A)



A Plate “A”

B Buckle “A”

▶ Third center seat (type B)

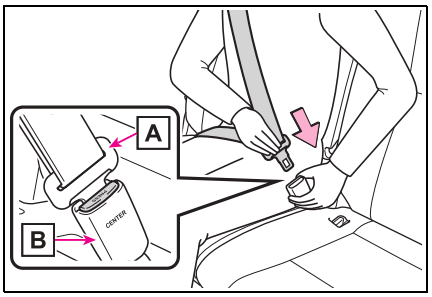


A Plate “A”

B Buckle “A”

3 Push plate A into buckle B until a click sound is heard.

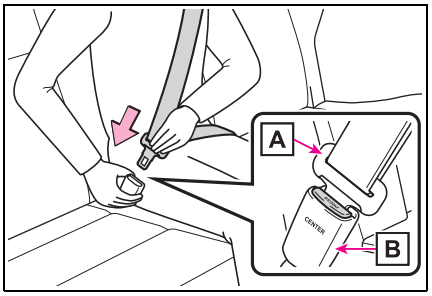
▶ Second center seat



A Plate “B”

B Buckle “B”

▶ Third center seat



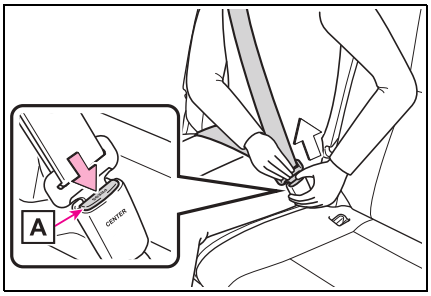
A Plate “B”

B Buckle “B”

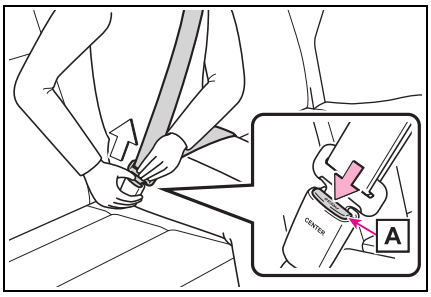
Releasing and stowing the seat belt (for the second center seat and the third center seat) (if equipped)

1 To release seat belt, press the release button A .

▶ Second center seat



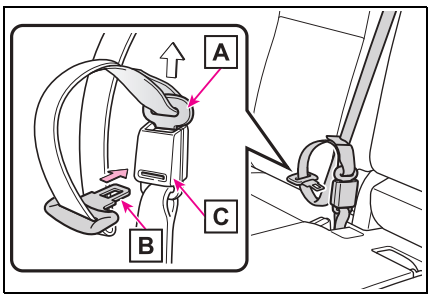
▶ Third center seat



2 To release plate A , insert the key (→P.140) or plate B into the hole on buckle C .

Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.

▶ Second center seat (type A)

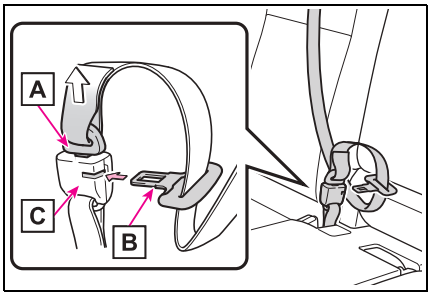


A Plate “A”

B Plate “B”

C Buckle “A”

▶ Second center seat (type B)

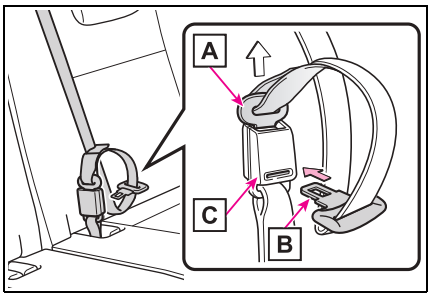


A Plate “A”

B Plate “B”

C Buckle “A”

▶ Third center seat (type A)

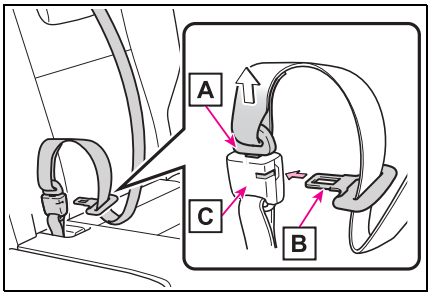


A Plate “A”

B Plate “B”

C Buckle “A”

▶ Third center seat (type B)



A Plate “A”

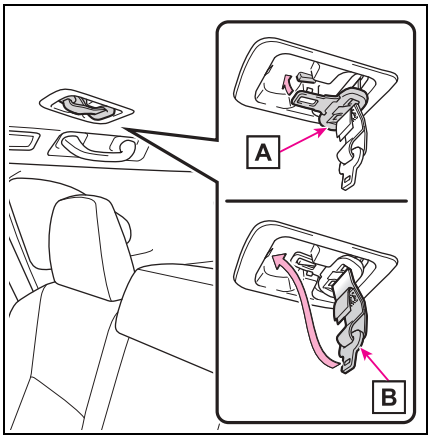
B Plate “B”

C Buckle “A”

3 Stow plate A in the holder, and then insert plate B into the hole of the holder.

Insert the plates firmly.

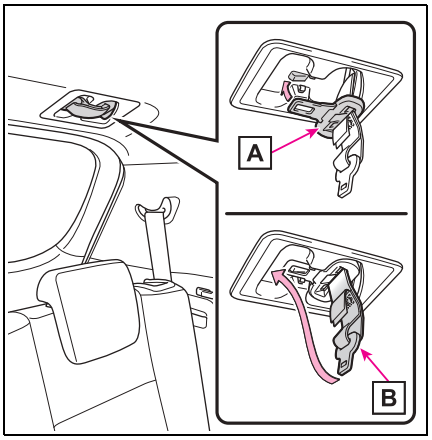
▶ Second center seat



A Plate “B”

B Plate “A”

▶ Third center seat

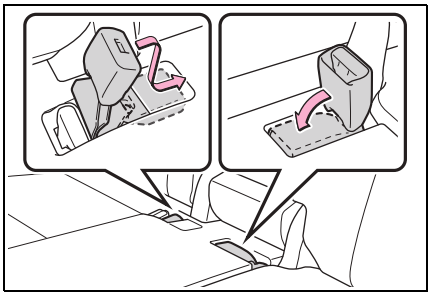


A Plate “B”

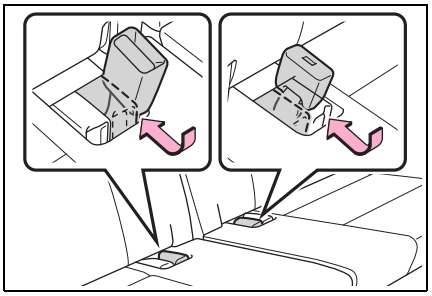
B Plate “A”

4 Stow the buckles.

▶ Second center seat



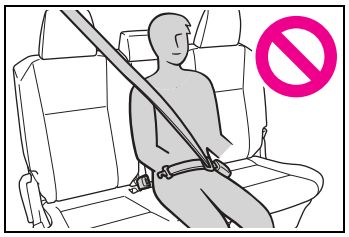
▶ Third center seat



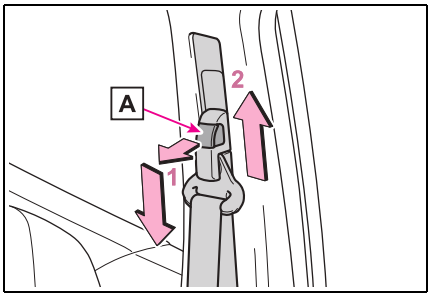
WARNING

■ When using the second center seat and the third center seat belt (if equipped)

Do not use the center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pulling the lock release knob A .

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

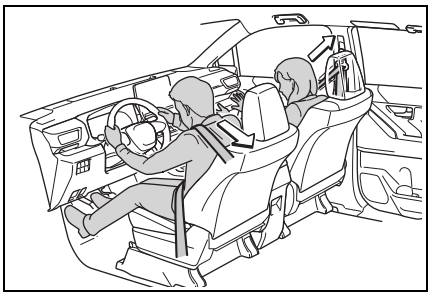
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

▶ Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe frontal impact, the seat belts of the front seats are retracted to securely restrain the occupants.

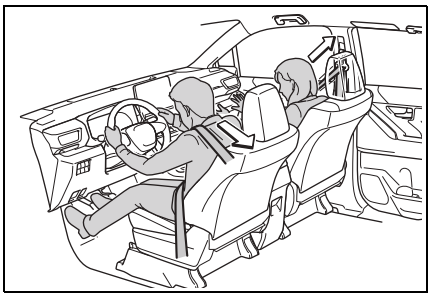
The pretensioners do not operate in minor frontal impacts, side or rear impacts, or vehicle rollovers.



▶ Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe frontal or side impact, the pretensioners retract the seat belts of the front seats to securely restrain the occupants.

The pretensioners will not operate in minor frontal or side impacts, rear impacts, or vehicle rollovers.



■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ PCS-linked control (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

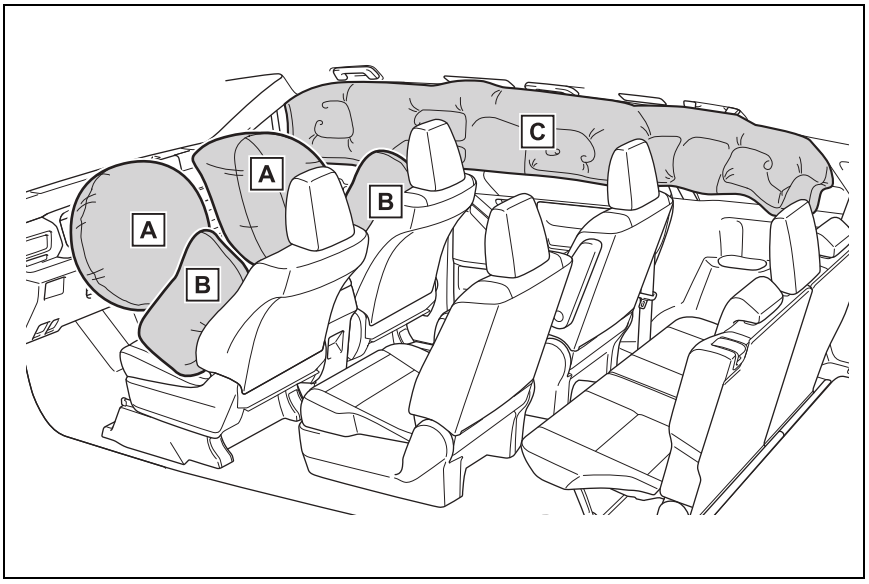
If a pretensioner has operated, the SRS warning light will illuminate. In this situation, the seat belt cannot be used and must be replaced by your Toyota dealer.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags deploy when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impact that may cause significant injury to the occupants. The airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



A SRS front airbags (SRS driver airbag/SRS front passenger airbag)

Help reduce impact to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger

B SRS side airbags (if equipped)

Help reduce impact to the chest of the occupants of the front seats

C SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

Help reduce impact to the heads of the occupants of the front and rear outer seats

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the parts around the airbags may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (if equipped) (→P.143)
- Vehicles with Secondary Collision Brake: The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.285)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.310)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.390)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.397)

■ **Emergency call**

- Vehicles with eCall: If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call* to the response center.
  - When an SRS airbag has been deployed
  - When a seat belt pretensioner has operated
  - When the vehicle received an impact exceeding a certain level
  - Emergency services may be dispatched even if there is no response to calls from the agent.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.96)

- Vehicles with Toyota Connected Services: If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center.
  - When an SRS airbag has been deployed
  - When a seat belt pretensioner has operated
  - When the vehicle received an impact exceeding a certain level
  - Emergency services may be dispatched even if there is no response to calls from the agent.

■ **The SRS airbags deploy in a frontal impact when**

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds a threshold level (level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform):
  - SRS front airbags
- The threshold level at which the SRS airbags will deploy will be higher than normal in the in the following situations:
  - When the vehicle collides with an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which moves or deforms on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, only the following may deploy:
  - Seat belt pretensioners
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: In the event of an especially severe frontal collision, the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy.

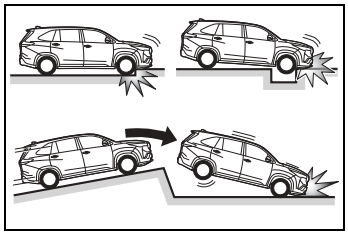
■ **Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The SRS airbags deploy in a side impact when**

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the

passenger compartment at a perpendicular angle at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]):
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags

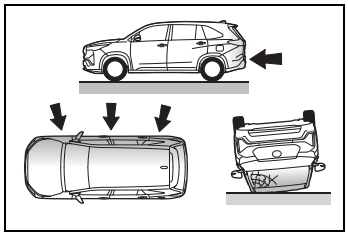
The SRS airbags deploy in an underside impact when

● The following airbags may deploy if the underside of the vehicle collides with a hard object:
- SRS front airbags
- SRS side airbags (if equipped)
- SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

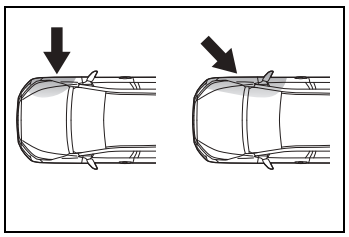


The SRS airbags will not deploy when

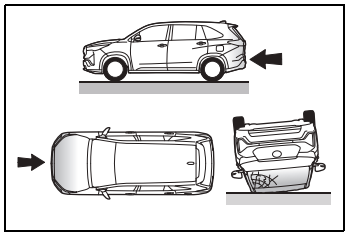
● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in side or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed frontal collisions. However, if such a collision causes sufficient sudden deceleration, the SRS airbags may deploy.
- SRS front airbags



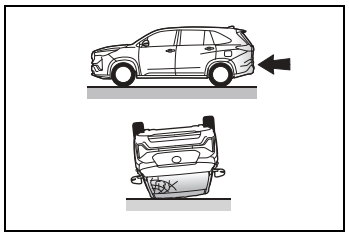
● Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The following SRS airbags may not deploy if the vehicle is collided with at a certain angle or in a side collision where an area of the vehicle other than the passenger compartment is collided with:
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags



● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in front or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed side collisions:
- SRS side airbags (if equipped)



● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed front or side collisions:
- SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)



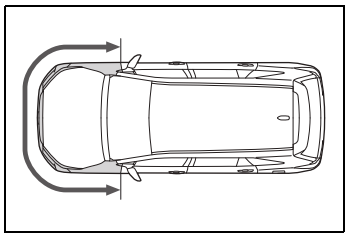
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following situations, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

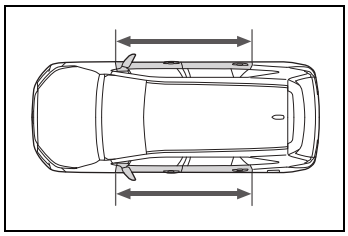
● When any of the SRS airbags have been deployed

● When the front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS air-

bags to deploy:
- SRS front airbags



● Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: When a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags



● When the pad section of the steering wheel, the dashboard near the front passenger SRS airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

● Vehicles with SRS side airbags: When the surface of a seat with an SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

● Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: When the part of a front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail garnish (padding) which covers a SRS curtain shield airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

● The driver and all passengers must wear their seat belts correctly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

● The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If your current driving position places you less than 250 mm (10 in.) away from the driver airbag, you can change your driving position in several ways:

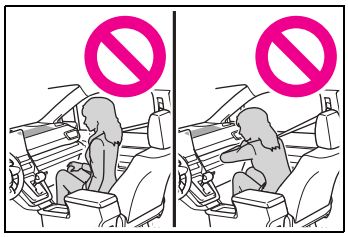
- Move your seat to the rear as far as possible while still being able to reach the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the seatback. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the seatback somewhat. If reclining the seatback makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

WARNING

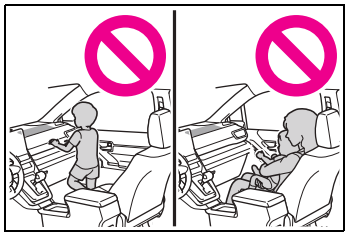
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still being able to control the vehicle with the pedals and steering wheel, and maintaining your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be positioned as far possible from the airbag with the seatback adjusted so that the passenger is sat upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.54, 78)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



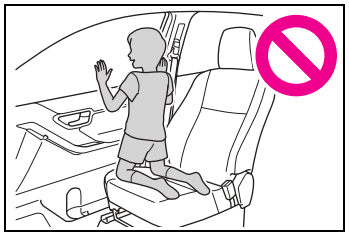
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag or sit on the lap of a front passenger.



- Front seat occupants should never hold items on their lap.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, roof side rail, or front, side, or rear pillar.

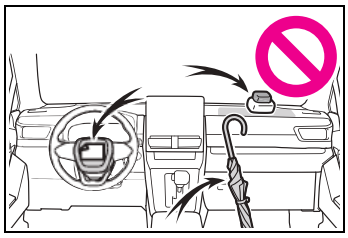


- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on a seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

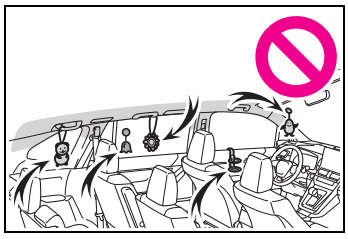


WARNING

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as the doors, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillars, roof side rails and assist grips.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. These items could become projectiles if the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, possibly leading to death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts from which the SRS airbags deploy, as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS airbags from deploying correctly, may disable the system or cause the SRS airbags to inflate unintentionally, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant force to the SRS airbag system components, front doors or their surrounding area.
  Doing so may cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any components of the SRS airbags immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: If a part where an SRS airbag is stored is damaged or cracked, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy unintentionally, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- Removal, installation, disassembly or repair of the SRS airbags
- Repair, removal or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Steering wheel
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Seats
  - Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Seat upholstery

WARNING

- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Front pillars
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Side pillars
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Rear pillars
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Roof side rails
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Front door panels
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Front door trim
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Front door speakers

● Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Modifications to the front door panels (such as making holes in them)

● Repair or modification of the following parts or their surrounding

- Front fender
- Front bumper
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Sides of the vehicle interior

● Installation of the following parts or accessories

- Bull bars or kangaroo bars
- Snow plows
- Winches

● Modifications to the vehicle's suspension

● Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by lightheadedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

● Keep the back door closed.

● If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the side windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

● If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.

● Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

● Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Airbag manual on-off system*

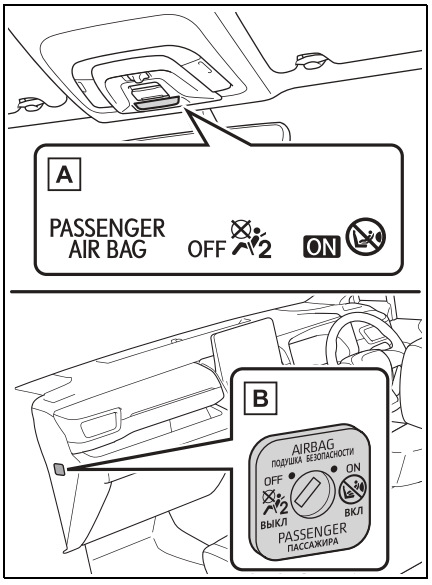
*: If equipped

This system deactivates the following SRS airbags:

- SRS front passenger airbag

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

System components

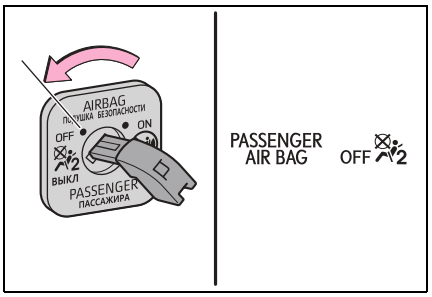


A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" and "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off. (only when the engine switch is in ON).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger



Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in ON).

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ **When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat**

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock (if equipped) or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.146, 184)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems (except for India)

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.55

When using a child restraint system: P.56

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.58, 63, 68

Child restraint system installation method: P.72

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.73
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.75
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.76

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.58, 63, 68)

WARNING

■When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle (→P.58, 63, 68). Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

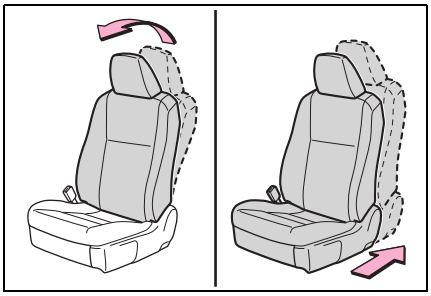
When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

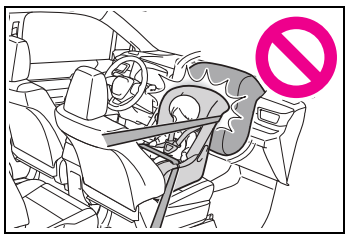


WARNING

When using a child restraint system

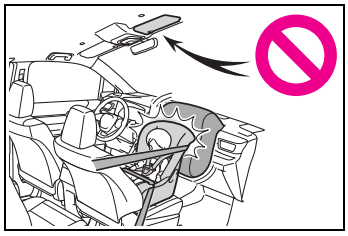
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



WARNING

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

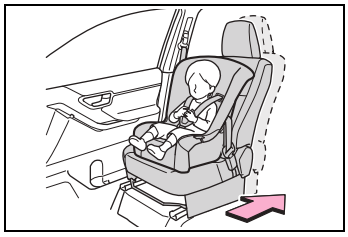


WARNING

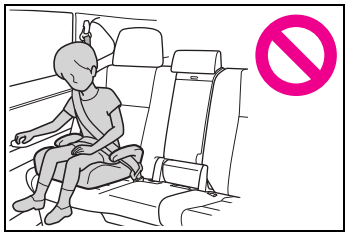


WARNING

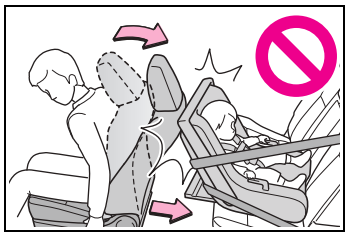
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (except for ASEAN countries, Latin America and the Caribbean countries)

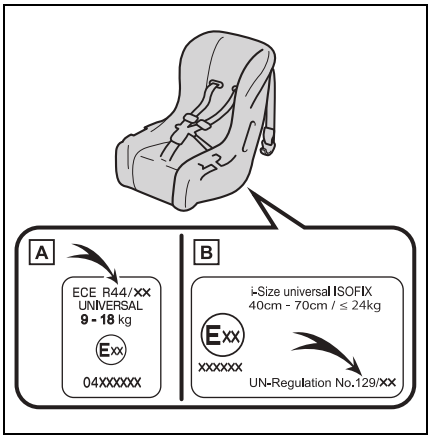
■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.60) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility

of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



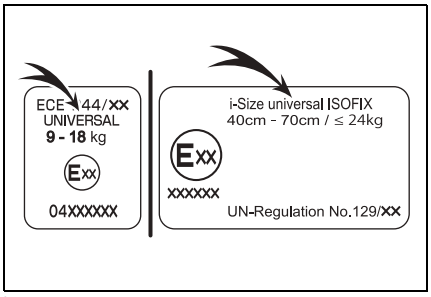
Example of the displayed regulation number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



[*1]: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

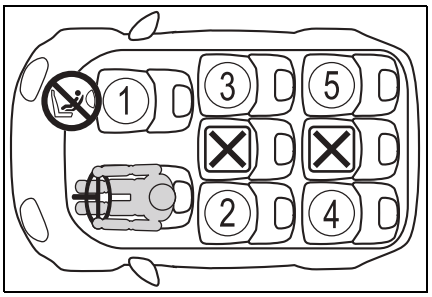
[*2]: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

[*3]: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

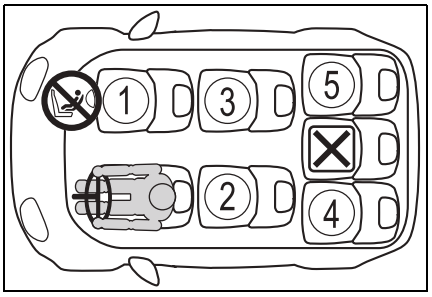
■ **Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

8-passenger models

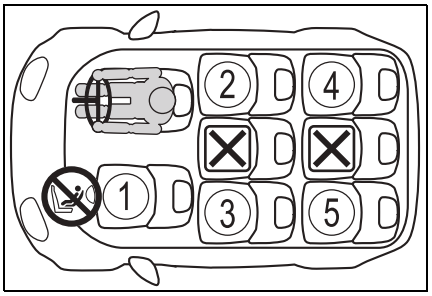


7-passenger models

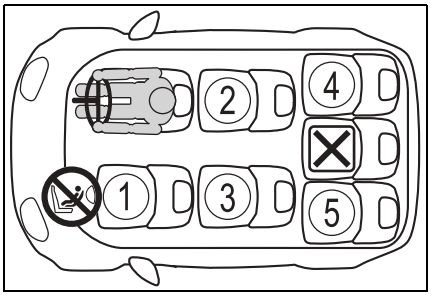


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

8-passenger models



7-passenger models



1 *1, 2, 3	UF
2 *2, 3	U 
3 *2, 3	U 
4 *2, 3	UF
5 *2, 3	UF

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

UF Suitable for fixed installing a forward-facing child seat with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

 Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

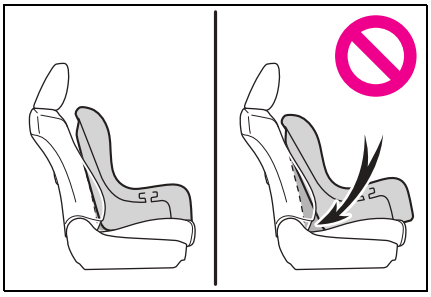

Includes a top tether anchorage point.


Not suitable for child restraint system.


Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes Forward-facing only
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	No
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	No	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3	No	No

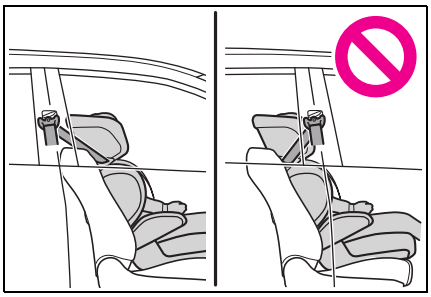
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

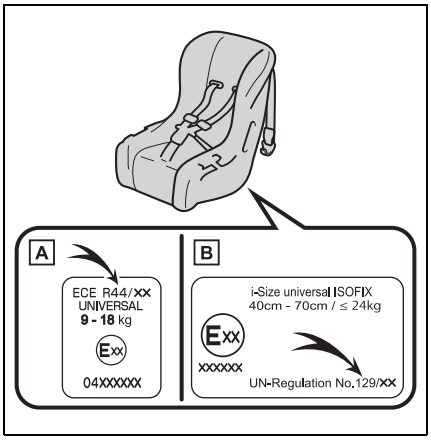
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for ASEAN countries)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.64) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.67)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

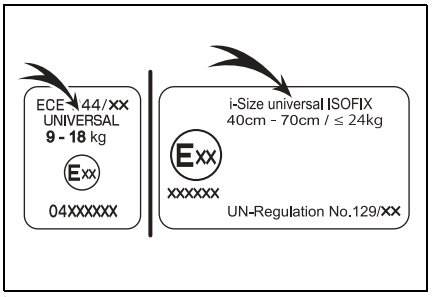
A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an

UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

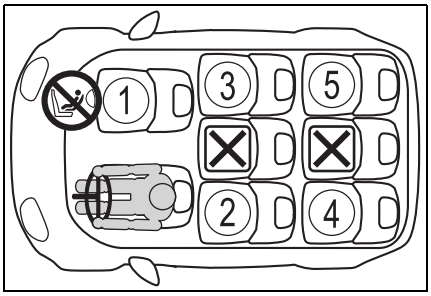
*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

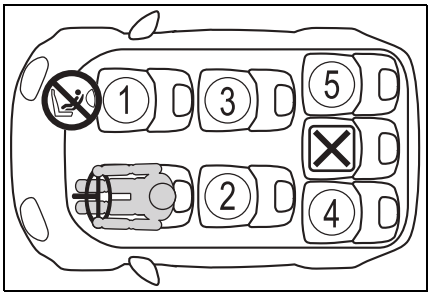
■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

8-passenger models

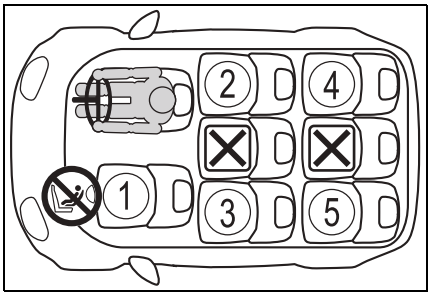


7-passenger models

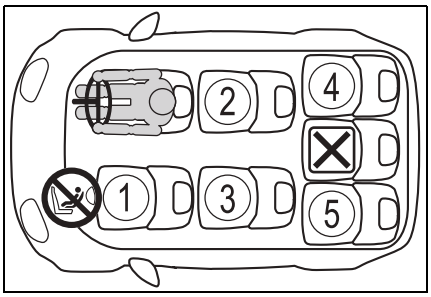


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

8-passenger models



7-passenger models



1 *1, 2, 3	UF
2 *2, 3	UL
3 *2, 3	UL
4 *2, 3	UF
5 *2, 3	UF

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

UF Suitable for fixed installing a forward-facing child seat with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.67).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

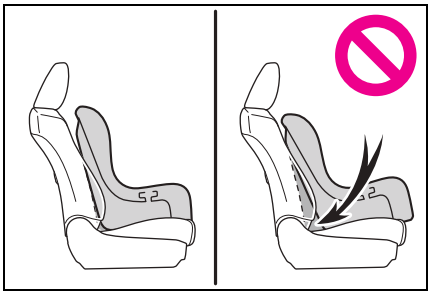
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

■ **Detail information for child restraint systems installation**

Seating position					
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes Forward-facing only
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	No
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	No	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3	No	No

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Fixture	Description
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

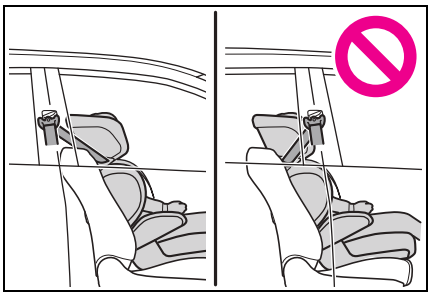
■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position				
		①	②	③	④	⑤
i-Size child Restraint systems	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the ASEAN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cush-

ion forward.

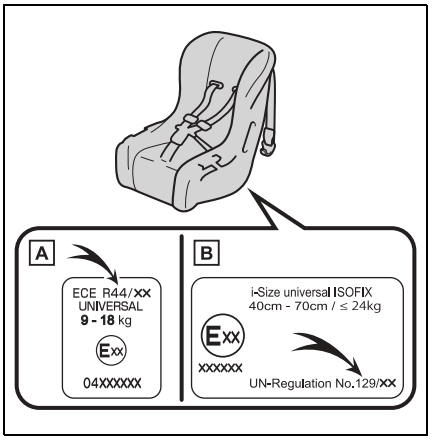
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Latin America and the Caribbean countries)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.69) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.71)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

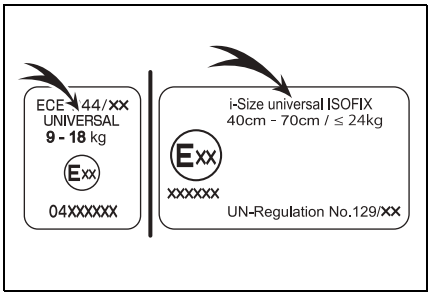
A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.
Also, if there are any uncertain-

ties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



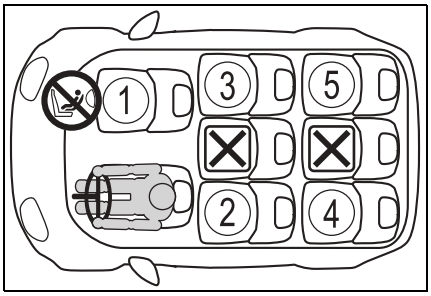
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

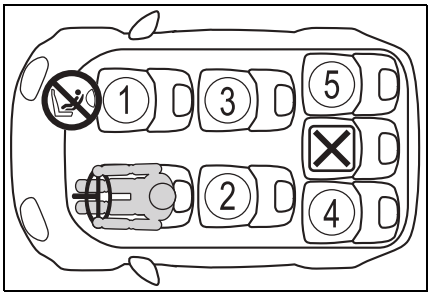
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ 8-passenger models



▶ 7-passenger models



1 *1, 2, 3	UF
2 *2, 3	U L
3 *2, 3	U L
4 *2, 3	UF
5 *2, 3	UF

U Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

UF Suitable for fixed installing a forward-facing child seat with vehicle seat belt "universal" category child restraint system.

Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.71).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

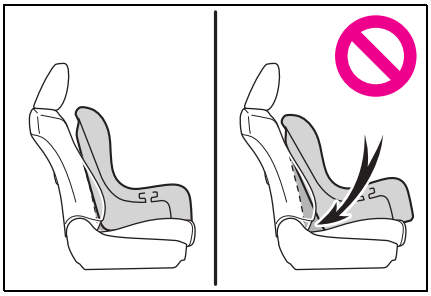
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes Forward-facing only
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	No
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	No	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3	No	No

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

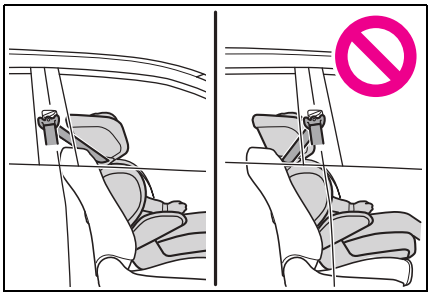
	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position				
		①	②	③	④	⑤
i-Size child Restraint systems	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the Latin America and the Caribbean countries.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or seri-

ous injury.

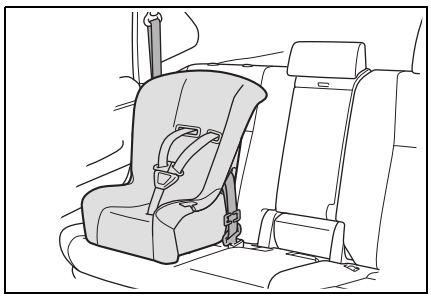
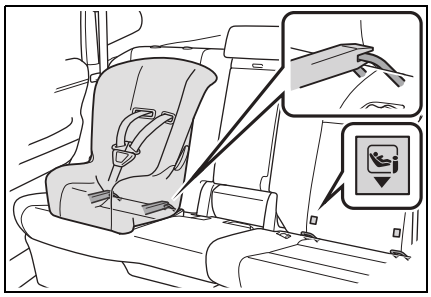
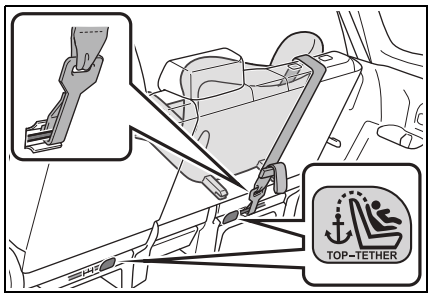
- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.73
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P.75
Top tether anchorage attachment		P.76

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

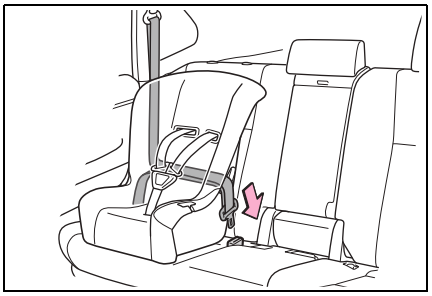
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.58, 63, 68)

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.56 for the front passenger seat adjustment.

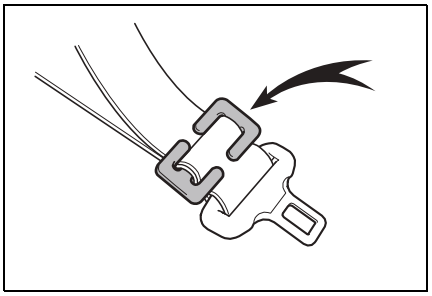
2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.174)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.75)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for

child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

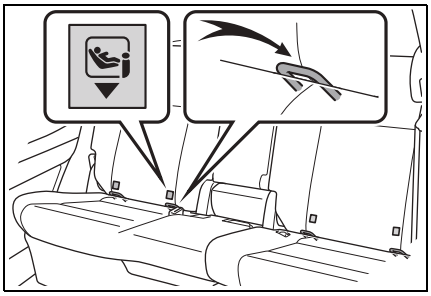
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.
(→P.58, 63, 68)

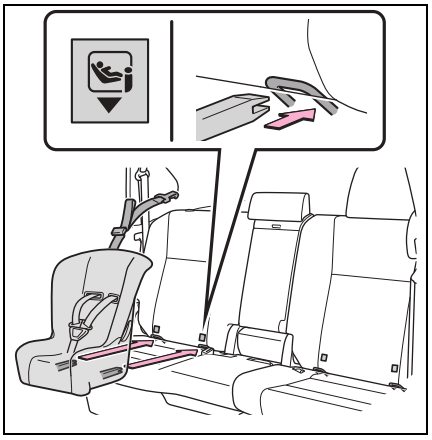
1 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child

seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.174)

3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

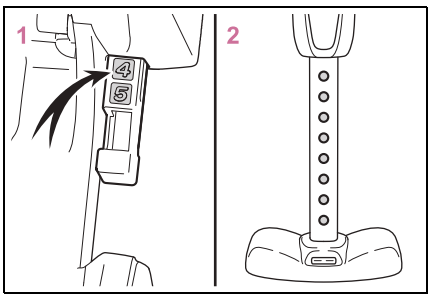
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.75)

■ When using an "i-Size MIDI" (for ASEAN countries and Latin America and the Caribbean countries)

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:



1 Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 4 can be seen.

2 Lock the support leg where 8 holes can be seen.

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

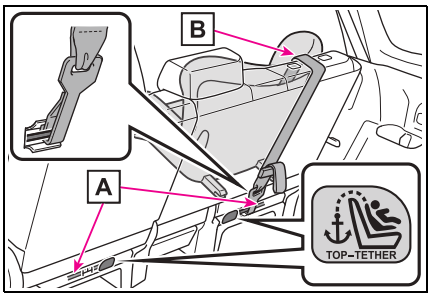
Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are pro-

vided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



A Top tether anchorages

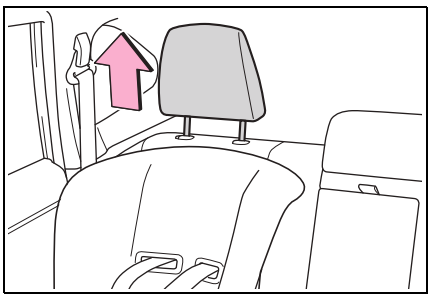
B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorages

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

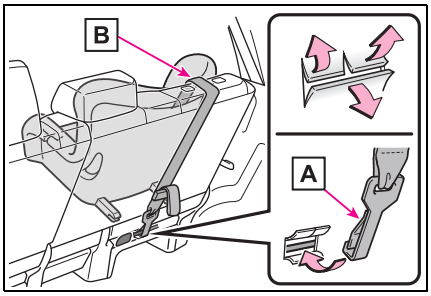
If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.175)



2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.75)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorages.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

Child restraint systems (for India)

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.78

Child restraint system: P.79

When using a child restraint system: P.81

Child restraint system installation method

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.84
- Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor: P.88
- Using an anchor bracket (for top strap): P.92

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.

Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.79)

WARNING

■When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.84, 88) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

Child restraint system

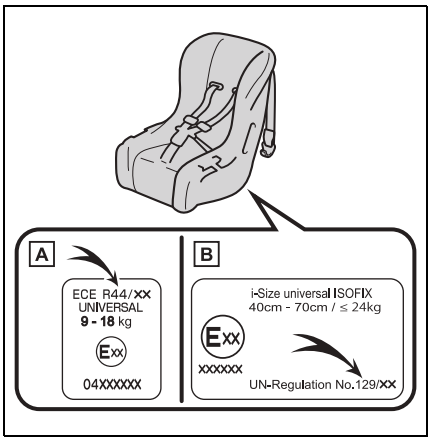
Install the available child restraint system in vehicle upon confirming the following items.

■ Mass group (ECE R44 only)

This Mass group table is required when confirming the “Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions”. Confirm in accordance with the

■ Standards for child restraint systems

Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44[*1] or ECE R129[*1, 2].



A ECE R44 approval mark[*3]

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an ECE R44 approval mark is indicated.

B ECE R129 approval mark[*3]

The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an ECE R129 approval mark is indicated.

[*1]: ECE R44 and ECE R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

[*2]: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

[*3]: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

“Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions” (→P.84, 89)

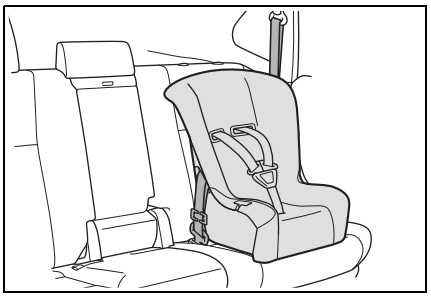
The child restraint system which conforms to the standard of ECE R44 is categorized into 5 groups according to the weight of the child.

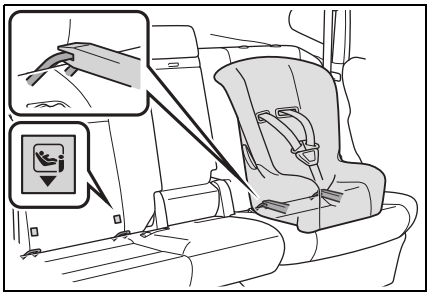
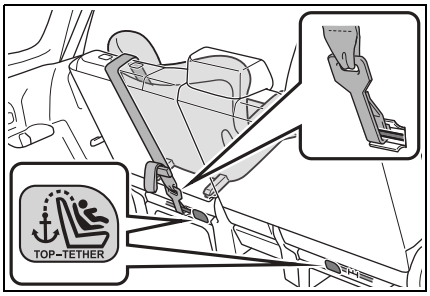
Mass group	Child weight	Reference age*
Group 0	until 10 kg (22 lb.)	about 9 months
Group 0+	until 13 kg (28 lb.)	about 1.5 years
Group I	9 - 18 kg (20 - 39 lb.)	from 9 months - about 4 years
Group II	15 - 25 kg (34 - 55 lb.)	from 3 years - about 7 years
Group III	22 - 36 kg (49 - 79 lb.)	from 6 years - about 12 years

*: The age range is a standard approximation. Choose according to the weight of the child.

■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.84

Installation method		Page
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment		P.88
Anchor brackets (for top strap) attachment		P.92

When using a child restraint system

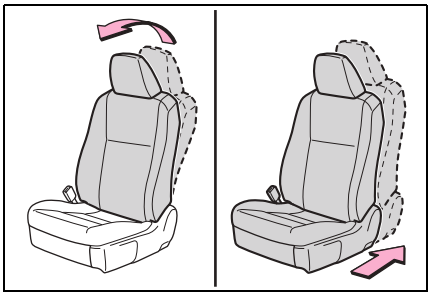
■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Adjust the front of the seat cushion to the uppermost position.
- Adjust the seat height to the uppermost position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



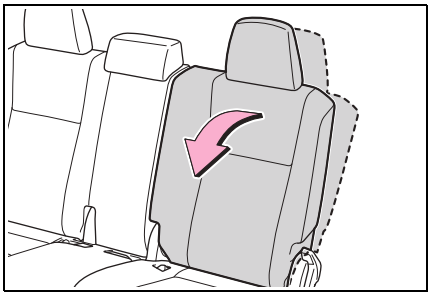
When installing a child restraint system to a rear seat

When using a child restraint system in an outer rear seat, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

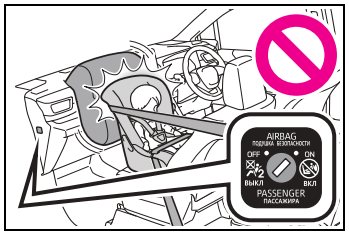


WARNING

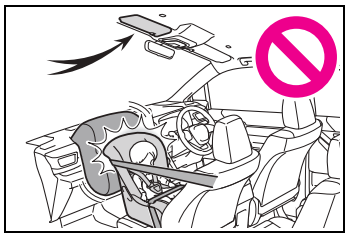
When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following when installing child restraint system to the front passenger seat if it is unavoidable. The front passenger SRS airbag inflates with considerable speed and force that if not observed may lead to death or serious injury to the child.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.52) The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

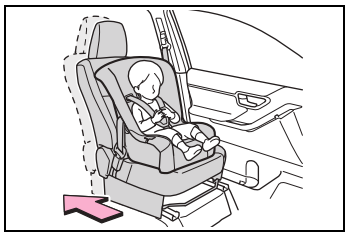


WARNING



WARNING

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



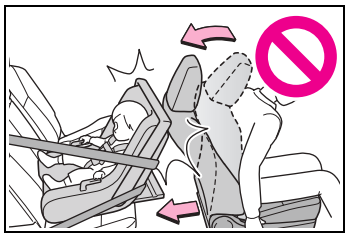
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

WARNING

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver' seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Child restraint system compatibility for various seating positions

The child restraint system compatibility table (→P.84), with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Confirm also in accordance with "Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems".

■ Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding "Mass group" from the weight of the child (→P.79)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, "Mass group 0+"

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, "Mass group I"

2 Confirm and select the appropriate possible seating position for the child restraint system and the corresponding type of system from the "Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility table".

■ Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility table

If your child restraint system is of "universal" category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by U or UF in the table below (UF is for forward-facing child restraint systems only). Child restraint systems category and mass group can be found in the child restraint system manual.

If your child restraint system is not of the "universal" category (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Mass groups	Seating position					
	Front Passenger seat		Second seat		Third seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Outboard	Center[*4]	Outboard	Center
	ON	OFF				
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	X	U[*1, 2, 3]	U	X	X	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	X	U[*1, 2, 3]	U	X	X	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	Rear-ward-fac-ing — X Forward-facing — UF[*1, 2, 3]	U[*1, 2, 3]	U[*2, 3]	X	UF[*2, 3]	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	UF[*1, 2, 3]	U[*1, 2, 3]	U[*2, 3]	X	UF[*2, 3]	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

[*1]: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

[*2]: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

[*3]: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

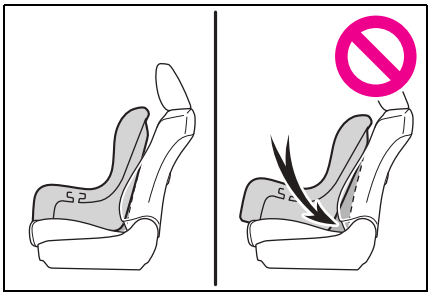
[*4]: 8-passenger models only

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use

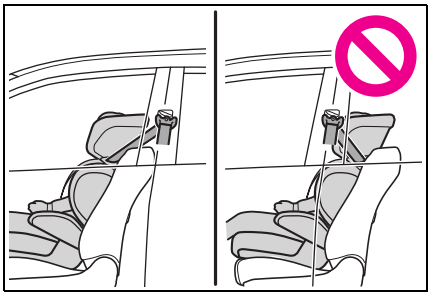
the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the INDIA.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the seat

▶ When using the front passenger seat

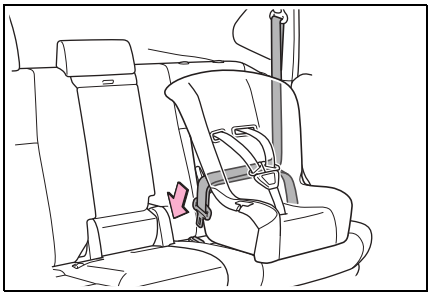
If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.81 for the front passenger seat adjustment.

▶ When using the rear seat

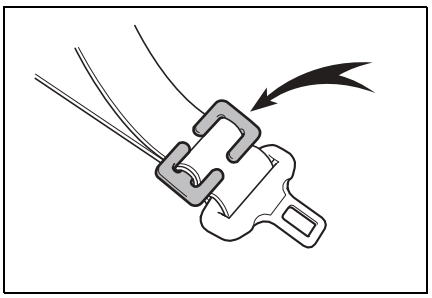
If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved. (→P.82)

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.174)

3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



4 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

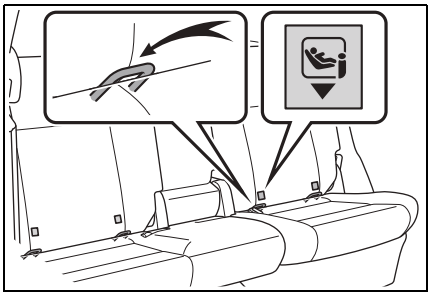
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



■ Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

The child restraint system compatibility table (→P.89), with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Confirm in accordance with the listed Size class, Anchor, as well as "Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems".

■ Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding "Mass group" from the weight of the child (→P.79)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, "Mass group 0+"

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, "Mass group I"

2 Confirming Size class

Select the Size class corresponding to "Mass group" confirmed in step **1** from the "Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX - Compatibility table"

(→P.89)*.

(Ex. 1) When “Mass group 0+”, the corresponding size class is “C”, “D”, “E”.

(Ex. 2) When “Mass group I”, the corresponding size class is “A”, “B”, “B1”, “C”, “D”.

*: However, listings that are marked with “X” cannot be selected, despite having the corresponding size class in the suitability table of the “Seating position”.

■ Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX - Compatibility table

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided in different “size class”. According to this “size class”, you will be allowed to use it in the vehicle seating position mentioned in the table below. To know your child restraint system “size class” and “mass group”, please refer to the child restraint system manual.

If your child restraint system has no “size class” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Size class	Description
A	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
B	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
B1	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
C	Full-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
D	Reduced-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
E	Rearward-facing infant seat
F	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
G	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Mass groups	Size class	Seating position			
		Front seat	Second seat		Third seat
		Passenger seat	Outboard	Center*2	
Carrycot	F	X	X	X	X
	G	X	X	X	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	X

Mass groups	Size class	Seating position			
		Front seat	Second seat		Third seat
		Passenger seat	Outboard	Center*2	
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	X
	D	X	IL	X	X
	C	X	IL	X	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	X	IL	X	X
	C	X	IL	X	X
	B	X	IUF*1	X	X
	B1	X	IUF*1	X	X
	A	X	IUF*1	X	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or size class.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal” approved for use in this mass group.

*1: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*2: 8-passenger models only

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the INDIA.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

■ i-Size child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R129) - Compatibility table

If your child restraint system is of “i-Size” category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by i-U in the table below.

Child restraint system category can be found in the child restraint system manual.

	Seating position				Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	Front passenger seat	Second seat		Third seat	
		Outboard	Center*2		
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U*1	X	X	i-Size MIDI

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable for use with i-Size child restraint systems.

i-U: Suitable for i-Size “universal” child restraint systems forward and rearward facing.

*1: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*2: 8-passenger models only

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

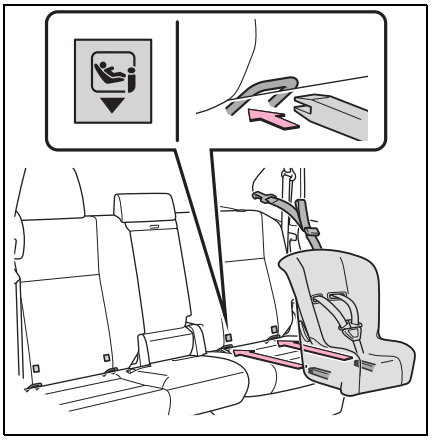
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.174)

3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

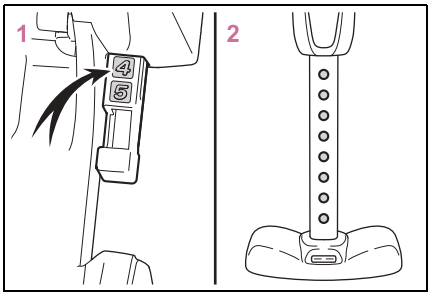
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.88)

■ When using an “i-Size MIDI” (for INDIA)

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:



1 Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 4 can be seen.

2 Lock the support leg where 8 holes can be seen.

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

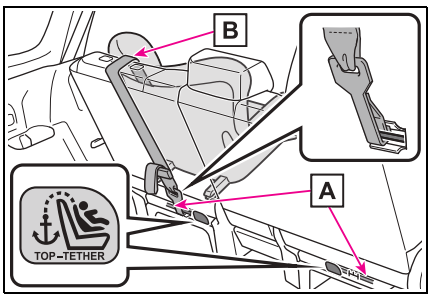
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using an anchor bracket (for top strap)

■ Anchor brackets (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the outboard rear seat.

Use anchor brackets when fixing the top strap.



A Anchor brackets

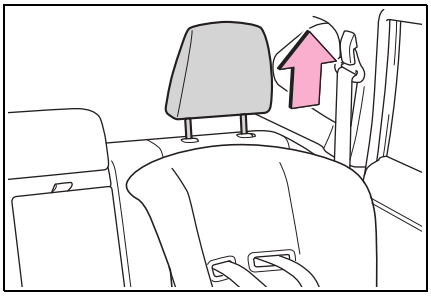
B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

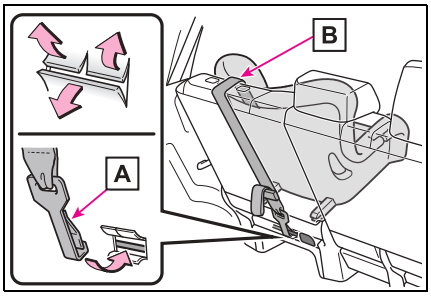
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.174)



2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.88)
When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

WARNING

- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

NOTICE

■ Anchor brackets (for top strap)

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

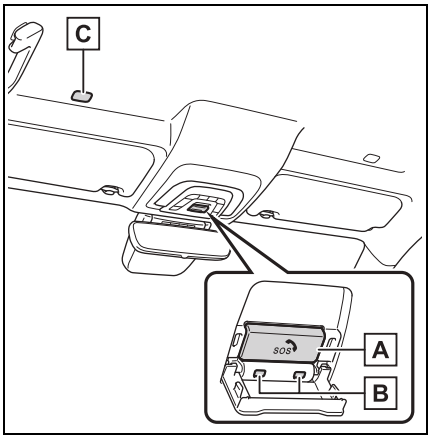
eCall*1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: Operates within the eCall coverage.

eCall is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the "SOS" button). This service is required by United Arab Emirates Regulations.

System components



A "SOS" button*

B Indicator lights

C Microphone

*: This button is intended for communication with the eCall system operator. Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the eCall system operator.

Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Emergency Calls

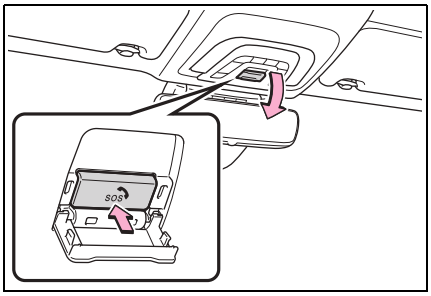
If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the eCall control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (999 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.96)

■ Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the eCall control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the "SOS" button.



If you accidentally press the “SOS” button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.96)

Indicator lights

When the engine switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate, and then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the DCM (Data Communication Module) service is enabled. The illumination condition of the indicator lights informs the system operation status:

- If the green indicator light illuminates, the DCM service is in active mode
- If the green indicator light flashes, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made
- If the indicator lights go off, the DCM service is in inactive mode
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.
- If the red indicator light illuminates and the buzzer sounds 5 times immediately after the engine switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.

The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://opensource.lge.com/osSch/list?types=ALL&search=TL21BNU

WARNING

When the Emergency Call may not be made

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (999 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
- Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the eCall control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the eCall control center, you may not be able to connect to the eCall control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
- When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.

WARNING

- When any related equipment (such as the “SOS” button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the eCall control center. However, if it cannot connect to the eCall control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.

● If the battery’s voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the eCall control center.

■ When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ For your safety

● Please drive safely.
The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

● In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.

● If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

● If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.

● For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.
Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.

● When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.

● Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

Do not pour any liquids onto the “SOS” button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ If the “SOS” button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the eCall control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult your Toyota dealer.

Implementing Regulation

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
1. DESCRIPTION OF THE ECALL IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM			
	1.1.	Overview of the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities	O
	1.2.	The 999-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.	O
	1.3.	The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.	O
	1.4.	The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system	O
	1.5.	In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, the warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle	O
2. INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING			

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.1.	Any processing of personal data through the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC.	O
	2.2.	Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single United Arab Emirates emergency number 999.	O
	2.3. Types of data and its recipients		
	2.3.1.	The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data: Vehicle Identification Number, Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen), Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel, Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp	O
	2.3.2.	Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single United Arab Emirates emergency number 999.	O

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.4. Arrangements for data processing		
	2.4.1.	The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.	O
	2.4.2.	The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.	O
	2.4.3.	The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.	O
	2.4.3.1.	The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.	O
	2.4.3.2.	The log of activity data in the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated.	O

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.5. Modalities for exercising data subject's rights		
	2.5.1.	The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.	O
	2.5.2.	The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.	O
	2.5.3.	Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any)	O
3. INFORMATION ON THIRD PARTY SERVICES AND OTHER ADDED VALUE SERVICES (IF FITTED)			

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	3.1.	Description of the operation and the functionalities of the TPS system/added value service	N/A
	3.2.	Any processing of personal data through the TPS system/other added value service shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC.	N/A
	3.2.1.	Legal basis for the use of TPS system and/or added value services and for processing data through them	N/A
	3.3.	The TPS system and/or other added value services shall process personal data only on the base of the explicit consent of the data subject (the vehicle's owner or owners).	N/A
	3.4.	Modalities for data processing through TPS system and/or other added value services, including any necessary additional information regarding traceability, tracking and processing of personal data	N/A
	3.5.	The owner of a vehicle equipped with a TPS eCall system and/or other added value service in addition to the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system rather than the TPS eCall system and the other added value service.	N/A
	3.5.1.	Contact details for handling TPS eCall system deactivation requests	N/A

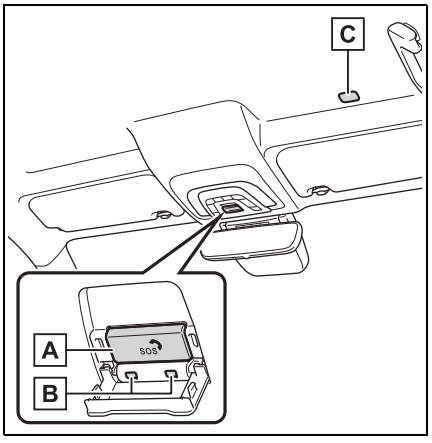
Toyota Connected Services*1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: Operates within the Toyota Connected Services coverage.

Toyota Connected Services are telematics services that use Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: ACN (Automatic Collision Notification) and SOS Emergency Call (Manual emergency service notification) (by pressing the "SOS" button). For more information about Toyota Connected Services, please visit: https://www.toyotabharat.com/toyota-i-connect/

System components



A "SOS" button*

B Indicator lights

C Microphone

*: This button is intended for communication with the Emergency Call Centre.
Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the Emergency Call Centre.

Toyota Connected Services

■ ACN (Automatic Collision Notification)

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the Emergency Call Centre.* The Call Centre Agent will determine your vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempt to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the Call Centre Agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts emergency services to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

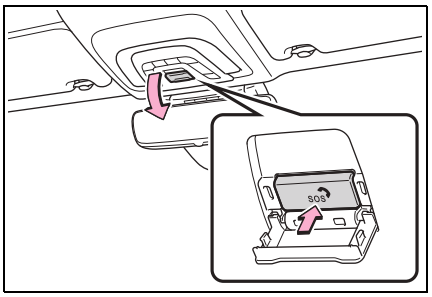
*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.104)

■ SOS Emergency Call (Manual emergency service notification)

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the Emergency Call Centre.* The Call

Centre Agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the "SOS" button.



If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the Call Centre Agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.104)

Indicator lights

When the engine switch is turned to ON, the red/green indicator lights will blink intermittently, then the green indicator light will remain ON, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes once per second, the ACN/SOS service is being made.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the engine switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/dcm/toyota/

WARNING

When the ACN/SOS may not be made

- It may not be possible to make ACN/SOS in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
  - Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the Emergency Call Centre if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, you may not be able to connect to the Emergency Call Centre.
  - When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the ACN/SOS cannot be made.
  - When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the ACN/SOS cannot be made.

WARNING

- Enabled Toyota vehicles collect and transmit vehicle data to provide connected services. SOS and Automatic Collision Notification may be disabled if green LED under SOS button is not illuminated. For more info including re-activation, visit https://www.toyotabharat.com/toyota-i-connect/
- During an ACN/SOS service, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the Emergency Call Centre. However, if it cannot connect to the Emergency Call Centre due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. A voice prompt notification will play from the vehicle speaker to indicate call disconnection.

● If the battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the Emergency Call Centre.

● The ACN/SOS system might not work outside of India region, depending on the available infrastructure in the country.

■ When the ACN/SOS system is replaced with a new one

The ACN/SOS system should be registered. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ For your safety

● Please drive safely.
The function of this system is to assist you in contacting the appropriate emergency services in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

● In case of an emergency, ensure preservation of life is prioritised first.

● If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

● If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.

● For safety, do not press the "SOS" button while driving.
Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before pressing the "SOS" button.

● When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.

● Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

NOTICE

■ **If the “SOS” button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an ACN/SOS service**

It may not be possible to make ACN/SOS, confirm the system status, or communicate with the Call Centre Agent. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult your Toyota dealer.

Engine immobilizer system

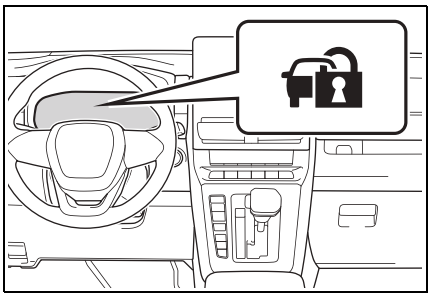
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned to OFF to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- Except for Malaysia and India: A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- For Malaysia and India: A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- Vehicles with intrusion sensor: The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (Example: an intruder breaks a window and gets into the vehicle.)

Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and panoramic moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

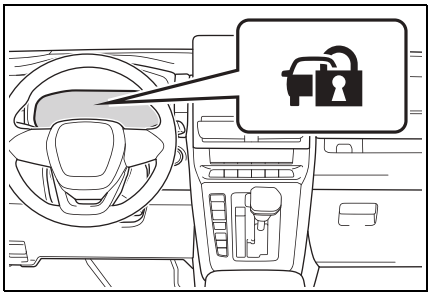
■ Setting

Except for Malaysia and India: Close the doors, back door and hood, and lock all the doors.

For Malaysia and India: Close the doors, back door and hood, and lock all doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.

The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



■ Deactivating or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Except for Malaysia and India: Unlock the doors.
- For Malaysia and India: Unlock the doors or open the back door using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Except for Malaysia and India: Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- For Malaysia and India: Starting the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

■ Setting the alarm

The alarm can be set if all the doors are closed even with the hood open.

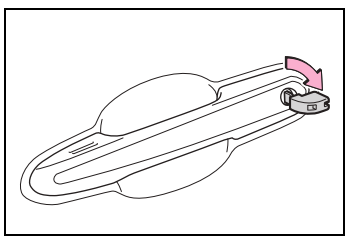
■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

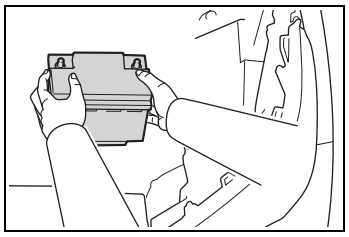
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the back door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.427)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

■ Customization (except for Malaysia and India)

Some functions can be customized. (→P.446)

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Pre-alarm (Except for Malaysia and India)

If a door is unlocked with the mechanical key while the alarm is being set, the pre-alarm will sound for 10 seconds.

If either the door is locked again or the pre-alarm is stopped within those 10 seconds, an alarm will sound.

Do any of the following in order to deactivate or stop the pre-alarm:

- Close the doors, and lock all doors by entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated and stop after a few seconds.)

The intrusion sensor (if equipped)

■ The intrusion sensor detection

- The intrusion sensor detects intruder or movement in the vehicle.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.108)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

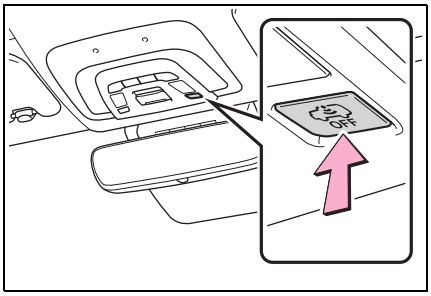
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1. Turn the engine switch off.
2. Press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

The intrusion sensor will revert to on each time the engine switch is turned to ON.



■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function

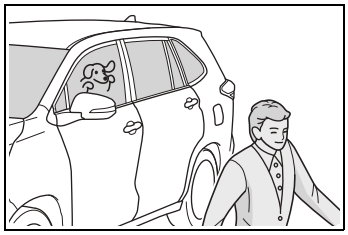
or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.

- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

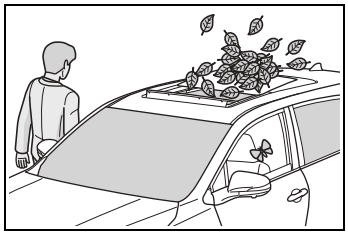
- People or pets are in the vehicle.



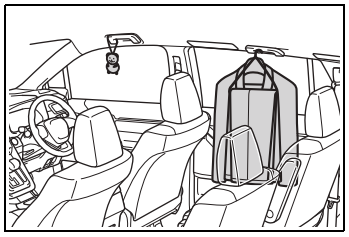
- A window or panoramic moon roof (if equipped) is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

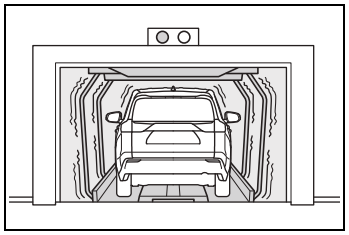
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



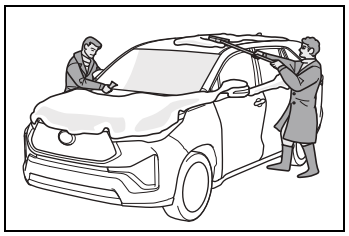
- Small insects such as moths or flies are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.

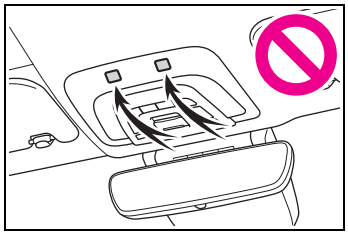


- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

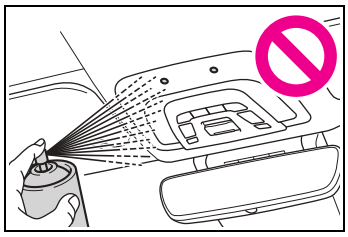
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly**

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Vehicle status information and indicators

2

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 114

Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display).....120

Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display).....124

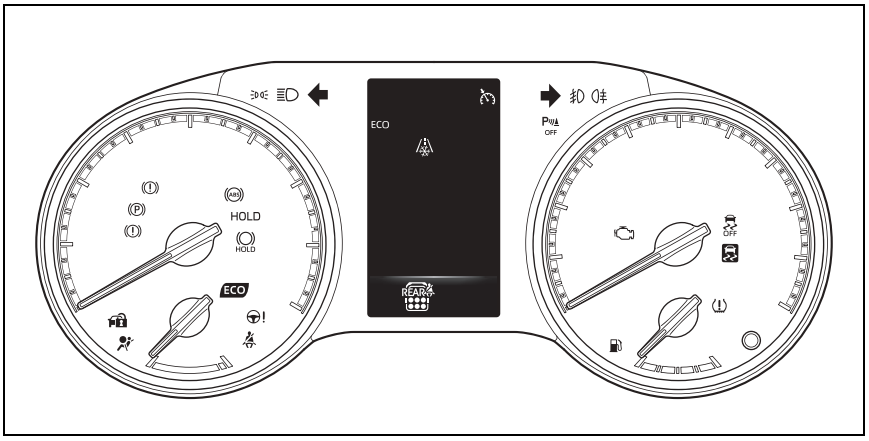
Multi-information display ...128

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, overhead console panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

■ **With 4.2-inch display**



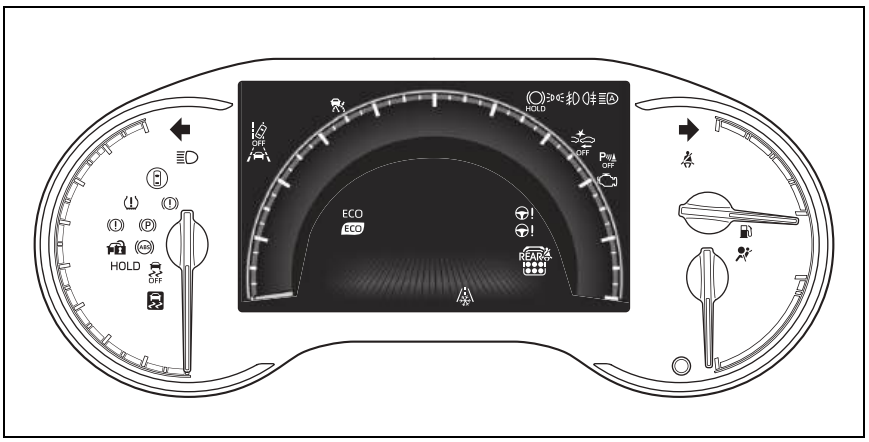
The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

The image may differ from the actual condition.

■ **With 7-inch display**

The display of the speedometer can be selected from two types, analog or digital. (→P.133)

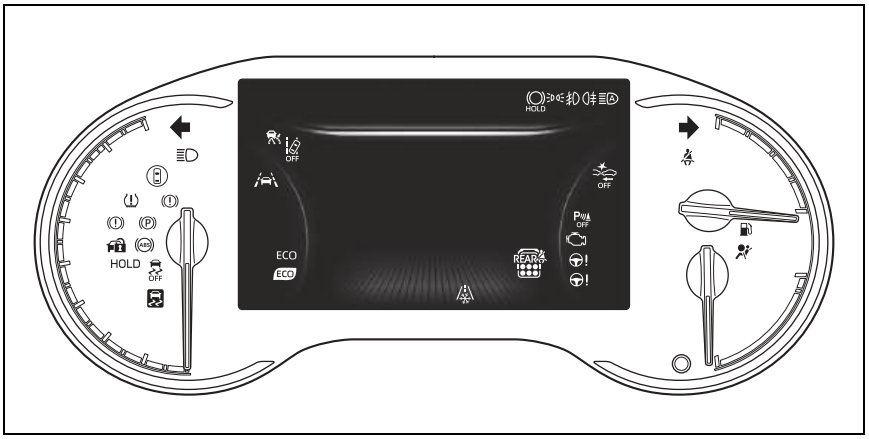
▶ When analog speedometer is displayed



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

The image may differ from the actual condition.

▶ When digital speedometer is displayed



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

The image may differ from the actual condition.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.


(Red) Brake system warning light[*1] (→P.399)


(Yellow) Brake system warning light[*1] (→P.399)


Charging system warning light[*2] (→P.399)


Low engine oil pressure warning light[*2] (→P.400)


High coolant temperature warning light[*2] (→P.400)


Malfunction indicator lamp[*1, 3] (→P.400)


SRS warning light[*1] (→P.400)


ABS warning light[*1] (→P.401)


(Red/yellow) Electric power steering system warning light[*1, 3] (→P.401)


(Flashes or illuminates) PCS warning light[*1, 3] (if equipped) (→P.401)


(Orange) LTA indicator[*3] (if equipped) (→P.401)


(Orange) LDA indicator[*3] (if equipped) (→P.402)


Driving assist information indicator[*1] (if equipped) (→P.403)


(Orange) Dynamic radar cruise control indicator[*3] (if equipped) (→P.402)


(Orange) Cruise control indicator[*5] (if equipped) (→P.402)


(Flashes or illuminates) Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator[*3, 4] (if equipped) (→P.403)


Inappropriate pedal operation warning light[*2] (→P.404)


Slip indicator light[*1] (→P.403)


(Flashes) Parking brake indicator (→P.404)


(Flashes) Brake hold operated indicator[*1] (→P.404)


Low fuel level warning light (→P.405)


Tire pressure warning light[*1] (if equipped) (→P.405)


Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.405)


Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light[*5] (if equipped) (→P.406)

[*1]: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on,

or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*3: Vehicles with 7-inch display: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*4: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

*5: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

WARNING

■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.210)


Tail light indicator*5 (→P.217)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.218)


AHB indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.220)


Front fog light indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.223)


Rear fog light indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.223)



PCS warning light*2, 3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.241)


(White)
LTA indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.245)


(Green)
LTA indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.245)


(Orange) (Flashes)
LTA indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.245)


(Green)
LDA indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.249)


(Orange) (Flashes)
LDA indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.249)



LDA OFF indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.249)


(White)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.255)


(Green)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.255)


(White)
Cruise control indicator*8 (if equipped) (→P.263, 266)


(Green)
Cruise control indicator*8 (if equipped) (→P.263, 266)


BSM outside rear view mirror indicators[*2, 6] (if equipped) (→P.269)


Driving assist information indicator[*3] (if equipped) (→P.270)



Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator[*3, 4, 5] (if equipped) (→P.274)



Eco Driving Indicator Light[*2, 5] (→P.131)


Slip indicator light[*2] (→P.285)
(Flashes)



VSC OFF indicator[*2, 3] (→P.285)


Parking brake indicator (→P.211)



Brake hold standby indicator[*2, 5] (→P.214)



Brake hold operated indicator[*2] (→P.214)


Security indicator (→P.107, 108)


Smart entry & start system indicator[*1] (→P.202)


Low outside temperature indicator[*7, 8] (→P.121, 126)



Eco drive mode indicator[*8] (→P.207)



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights[*2, 9] (if equipped) (→P.52)

[*1]: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

[*2]: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

[*3]: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

[*4]: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

[*5]: Vehicles with 7-inch display: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

[*6]: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

[*7]: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

[*8]: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

[*9]: This light illuminates on the overhead console panel.

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (if equipped)

In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to ON while the BSM function is enabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display.
- When the BSM function is enabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display while the engine switch is in

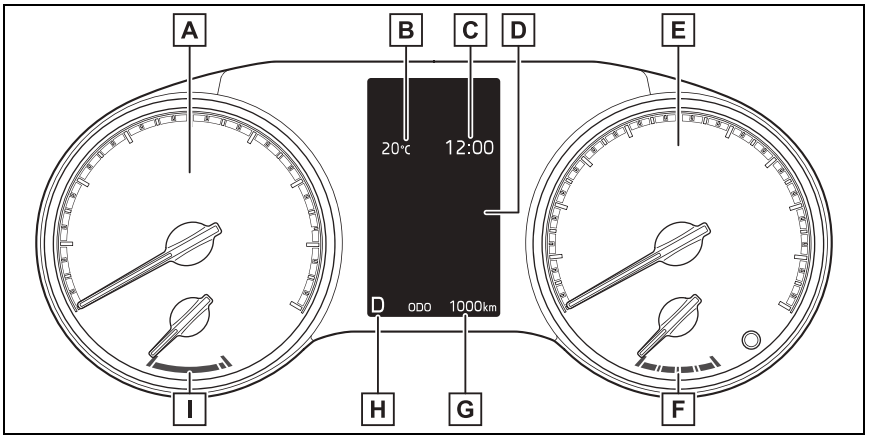
ON.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Outside temperature (→P.121)

C Clock (→P.122)

D Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.128)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.409)

E Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

F Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

G Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:

Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances inde-

pendently.

Instrument cluster light control:

Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

H Shift position and shift range/gear position

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear position (→P.205)

I Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

■ The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.129

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

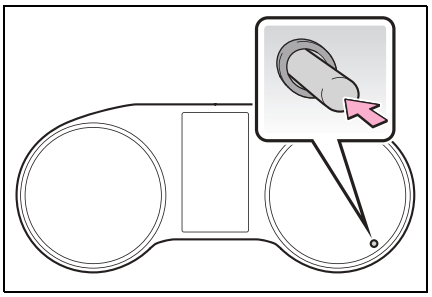
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone ("H"). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.431)

Using the “ODO TRIP” switch

Switches the items of the odometer, trip meter A, trip meter B and the brightness of the instrument cluster lights by pressing the “ODO TRIP” switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.



■ Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

Adjusting the clock

The clocks can be adjusted on either the multi-information display or the multimedia system.

By displaying the “Clock :00” screen from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display, you can change the following settings related to the clock.

- Resetting the minutes display
- Changing the clock between 12-hour display and 24-hour display.
- Adjusting the time

■ To reset the minutes display

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.

By pressing OK of the meter control switches on the “Clock :00” screen, you can set “Minutes” to 00.

- Minutes from 0 to 29 are rounded down.

(For example, from 1:00 to 1:29 are displayed as 1:00)

- From 30 to 59 minutes are rounded up.

(For example, from 1:30 to 1:59 are displayed as 2:00)

■ To adjust the time

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.

3 On the “Clock :00” screen, press and hold OK of the meter control switches.

4 Select the “12H/24H”, “Time” or “Minutes” by operating < or > of the meter control switches.

5 Press the ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to change the display contents.

When the setting is completed, press ⮌ to return to the previous screen.

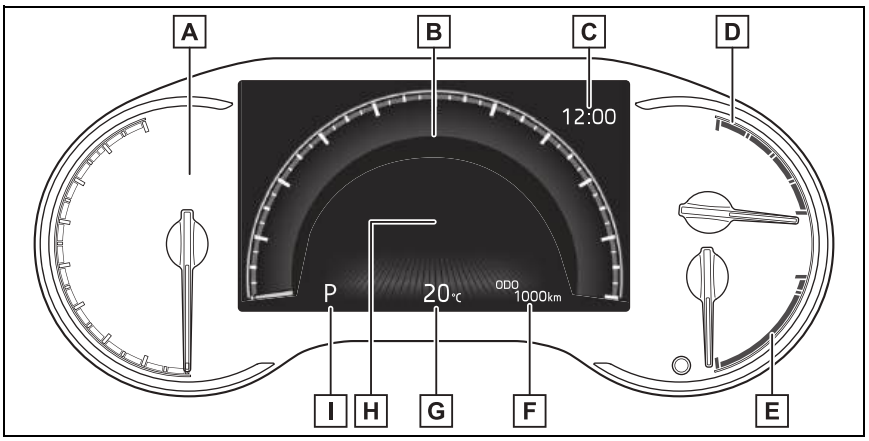
Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

The display of the speedometer can be selected from two types, analog or digital. (→P.133)

▶ Analog speedometer



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

C Clock (→P.127)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.

Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

G Outside temperature (→P.126)

H Multi-information display

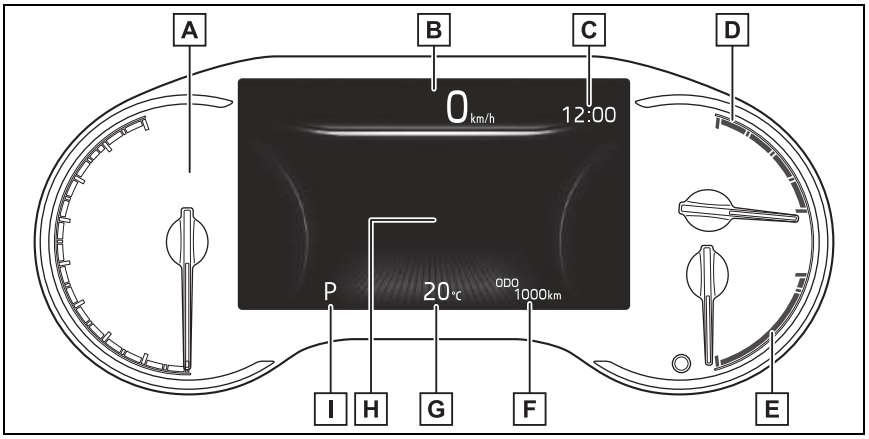
Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.128)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.409)

I Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.205)

▶ Digital speedometer



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

C Clock (→P.127)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

G Outside temperature (→P.126)

H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.128)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.409)

I Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.205)

■ The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.129

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.

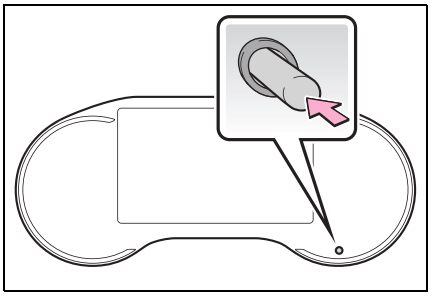
NOTICE

- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (“H”). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.431)

Using the “ODO TRIP” switch

Switches the items of the odometer, trip meter A, trip meter B and the brightness of the instrument cluster lights by pressing the “ODO TRIP” switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.



Adjusting the clock

The clocks can be adjusted on either the multi-information display or the multimedia system.

By displaying the “Clock :00” screen from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display, you can change the following settings related to the clock.

- Resetting the minutes display
- Changing the clock between 12-hour display and 24-hour display.
- Adjusting the time

■ To reset the minutes display

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.

2 Press ^ or ⌄ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.

By pressing OK of the meter control switches on the “Clock :00” screen, you can set “Minutes” to 00.

- Minutes from 0 to 29 are rounded down.

(For example, from 1:00 to 1:29 are displayed as 1:00)

- From 30 to 59 minutes are rounded up.

(For example, from 1:30 to 1:59 are displayed as 2:00)

■ To adjust the time

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.

3 On the “Clock :00” screen, press and hold OK of the meter control switches.

4 Select the “12H/24H”, “Time” or “Minutes” by operating ‹ or › of the meter control switches.

5 Press the ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to change the display contents.

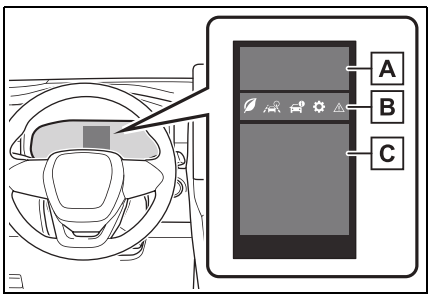
When the setting is completed, press ⮌ to return to the previous screen.

Multi-information display

Display contents

Following information is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Vehicles with 4.2-inch display**



A Driving support system information

Displays an image when cruise control is operating and a menu icon other than is selected.

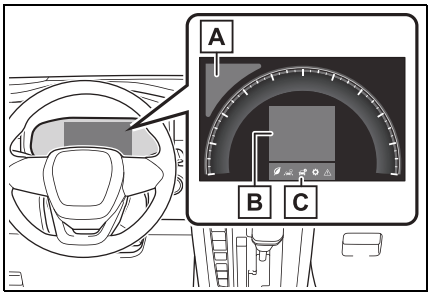
B Menu icons (→P.130)

C Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

■ **Vehicles with 7-inch display**



A Driving support system information

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.241)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped) (→P.246)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.252)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.263, 266)

B Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

C Menu icons (→P.130)

■ The multi-information display is displayed when

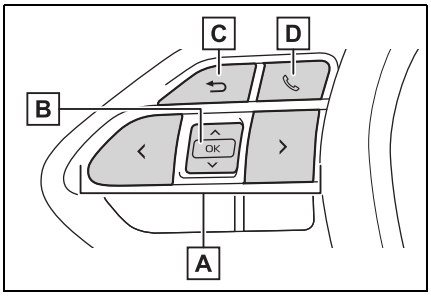
The engine switch is in ON.

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A Scroll the screen*/switch the display*/move the cursor

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display (if equipped)
Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

*: On screens where the screen can be scrolled and the display can be switched, a scroll bar or a round icon that shows the number of registered screens is displayed.

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Menu icons

Information related to each icon can be displayed by selecting the icon with the meter control switches.

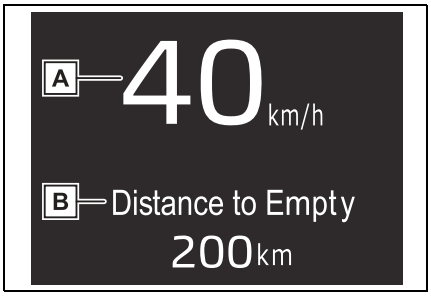
Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.

Icon	Display
	Driving information display (→P.130)
	Driving support system information display (if equipped) (→P.132)
	Vehicle information display (→P.132)
	Settings display (→P.133)
	Warning message display (→P.136)

Driving information display

Select to display fuel consumption data in various forms.

■ Speedometer display/Distance to empty (4.2-inch display)



A Speedometer display

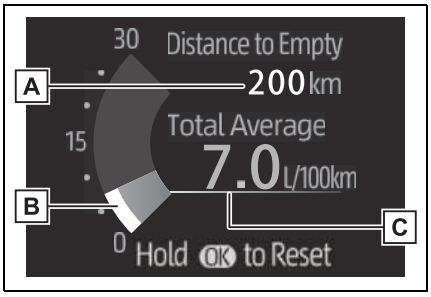
Displays the vehicle speed.

B Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.131)

■ Fuel Economy

Following information is displayed.



A Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.131)

B Current fuel economy

Displays the instantaneous current fuel Economy.

C Average fuel economy

Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset or the

average fuel economy after starting or refueling.*1, 2, 3

The average fuel economy selected by "Fuel Economy" on the ⚙ screen is displayed. (→P.133)

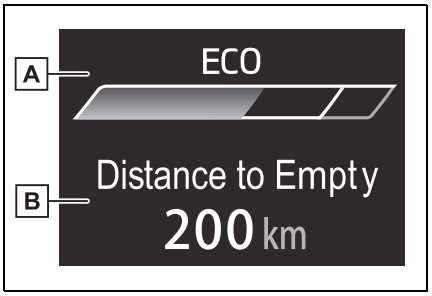
*1: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference only.

*2: Average fuel economy since the function was reset can be reset by pressing and holding OK .

*3: Average fuel economy after starting is reset each time the engine stops.

■ Eco Driving Indicator/Distance to empty

▶ Display contents

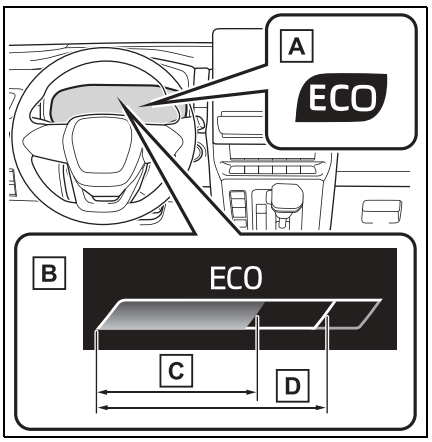


A Eco Driving Indicator

B Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.131)

▶ Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

D Zone of Eco driving

■ Distance to empty

● This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be

driven may differ from that displayed.

- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the engine switch OFF. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch OFF, the display may not be updated.
- When “Refuel” is displayed, the remaining fuel amount is low and the distance that can be driven with the remaining fuel cannot be calculated. Refuel immediately.

■ The ECO Driving indicator will not operate when

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated. (vehicles with paddle shift switches)
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Driving support system information display (if equipped)

■ Driving support system information display

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.241)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped) (→P.246)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.252)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.263, 266)

Vehicle information display

■ Drive information

2 items that are selected using the “Drive Info Items” setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically.

The displayed information changes according to the “Drive Info Type” setting (since the system was started or between resets). (→P.133)

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

Following items will be displayed.

- “Trip”
  - “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start*
  - “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since engine start*
  - “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since engine start*

*: These items are reset each time the engine stops.

- “Total”
  - “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*
  - “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*
  - “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold OK.

■ Tire inflation pressure (if equipped)

Displays inflation pressure of each

tire.

Settings display

Vehicle settings and the content displayed on the screen can be changed by using the meter control switches.

■ Setting procedure

1 Operate ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Operate ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select the desired item.

- If the function is turned on and off or the volume, etc. is changed on the setting screen, the setting is changed each time OK is pressed.
- For functions that allow operation contents, display contents, etc., of function to be selected, the setting screen is displayed by pressing and holding OK. When the setting screen is displayed, select the setting or desired value (time, etc.) with OK.

3 After changing the settings, press ⮌ of the meter control switches.

■ "Clock: 00" (if equipped) (→P.122)

Select to set up the clock setting.

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped) (→P.246)

Select to set up the following items.

- LDA on/off

Select to enable/disable the LDA system.

- "Alert Options"

Select to change the alert types.

- "Alert Timing"

Select to set the warning sensitivity.

- "Driver Break Suggestion"

Select to enable/disable the driver break suggestion.

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped) (→P.269)

Select to set up the following items.

- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) on/off

Select to enable/disable the BSM system.

- "Brightness"

Select to switch the brightness of the outside rear view mirror indicators. (→P.269)

- "Support timing"

Select to change the alert timing for an approaching vehicle.

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.236)

Select to set up the following items.

- "Warning timing"

Select to change the pre-collision warning timing.

- PCS on/off

Select to enable/disable the pre-colli-

sion system.

■ **(Toyota parking assist-sensor) (if equipped) (→P.273)**

Select to set up the following items.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

Select to enable/disable the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

- "Parking Assist System Volume"

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the Toyota parking assist-sensor is operated.

■ **RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) (if equipped) (→P.279)**

- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) on/off

Select to enable/disable the RCTA system.

- "Parking Assist System Volume"

Select to change the RCTA buzzer volume.

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P.251)**

Select to set up the following items.

- Road Sign Assist on/off

Select to enable/disable the RSA system.

- Excess speed notification method

Select to change each notification method used to notify the driver when the system recognizes excess speed.

- Excess speed notification level

Select to change each notification level used to notify the driver when the system recognizes a speed limit sign.

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.252)**

- Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist (if equipped)

Select to enable/disable the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist.

- Curve speed reduction function

Select to change the deceleration quantity of curve speed reduction function.

- Acceleration setting

Select to change the Acceleration setting.

- Speed setting (short press)

Select to change the Speed setting (short press).

- Speed setting (long press)

Select to change the Speed setting (long press).

- Speed limit offset

Select to change the offset value of sign speed.

- Guide message

Select to enable/disable the guide messages.

■ **Ceiling Light (if equipped) (→P.312)**

- "Adjust Brightness"

Select to switch the brightness of the ceiling illumination lights.

■ **Vehicle Settings**

- PBD (Power Back Door) (if equipped) (→P.148)

Select to set up the following items.

• System settings

Select to enable/disable the power back door system.

• “Opening Adjustment”

Select the open position when power back door is fully open.

• “Volume”

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the power back door system operates.

● “TPWS setting” (Tire Pressure Warning System) (if equipped) (→P.356)

• “Tire Pressure Setting”

Select to set the tire pressure warning system.

• “Tire Set Switching”

Select to register the ID codes of the tire pressure sensors to the tire pressure warning system.

• “Pressure unit setting”

Select to change the units of measure displayed.

● Rear Seat Reminder (→P.144)

Select to enable/disable the rear seat reminder function.

● My Settings (→P.189)

• “Setting”

Select to set up My Settings.

• My Settings on/off

Select to enable/disable My Settings function.

■ Settings

● “Language”

Select to change the language on the multi-information display.

● “Units”

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

● “Meter Type” (7-inch display)

Select to change the speedometer display.

● ECO (Eco Driving Indicator Light) (if equipped) (→P.131)

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

● (Driving information display settings)

• “Display Contents”

Select to set up the following items.

“Digital Speed” (4.2-inch display):

Select to enable/disable the Digital Speedometer display (→P.130).

“Eco Indicator”:

Select to enable/disable the Eco Driving Indicator (→P.131).

• “Fuel Economy”

“Trip Average”:

Select to enable/disable the Trip Average.

“Total Average”:

Select to enable/disable the Total Average.

“Tank Average”:

Select to enable/disable the Tank Average.

● (Vehicle information display settings)

• “Drive Info Type”

Select to change the drive information type display between trip and total. (→P.132).

• “Drive Info Items”

Select to set the items on the upper and

lower side of the drive information screen. from three items, average speed, distance and total time.

- “MID OFF”

A blank screen is displayed

- “Default Settings”

Select to reset the meter display settings.

■ Suspension of the settings display

- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.
- Settings for functions not equipped to the vehicle are not displayed.
- When a function is turned off, the related settings for that function are not selectable.

WARNING

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.
(→P.409)

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

■ Suggestion to enable the power back door (if equipped)

If the power back door system is disabled (setting on ⚙ set to off) and the power back door switch on the instrument panel is operated, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to enable the power back door system. To enable the power back door system, select “Yes”.

After enabling the power back door system, press the power back door switch again to open or close the power back door.

■ Suggestion to turn on the headlights

If the headlight switch is in other than AUTO, and the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to turn off the headlights**

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the engine switch has been turned OFF, a suggestion message will be displayed.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

The message asking if you wish to turn the headlights off is displayed. To turn the headlights off, select “Yes”.

If the driver’s door is opened after the engine switch is turned OFF, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)**

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows. To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■ **Suggestion to close the power windows (Driving at high speeds)**

If the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows. To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■ **Customization**

The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.447)

3-1. Key information

Keys.....140

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors 143

Back door 148

Smart entry & start system 159

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats.....164

Rear seats 165

Seat arrangement.....171

Head restraints 174

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel.....177

Inside rear view mirror 178

Outside rear view mirrors .179

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows.....182

Panoramic moon roof 185

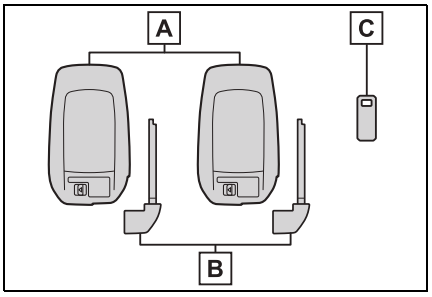
3-6. Favorite settings

My Settings.....189

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.159)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.141)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display when the engine stops.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.160)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.370). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers
- If the electronic key is near the vehicle for longer than necessary, even if the smart entry & start system is not operated, the key battery may become depleted faster than normal. When not operating the smart entry & start system, it is recommended to not stay with the electronic key near the vehicle longer than necessary.

■ If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode, etc. is shown

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle carrying the electronic key on your person without turning the engine switch to

OFF or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

■ If "Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery" is displayed on the multi-information display

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery. (→P.370)

■ Replacing the battery

→P.370

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is displayed on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.
If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

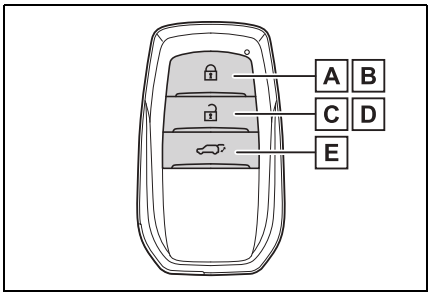
→P.425

■ When an electronic key is lost

→P.424

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks all the doors (→P.143)

B Closes the windows*1 and the panoramic moon roof*1, 2 (→P.143)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.143)

D Opens the windows*1 and the panoramic moon roof*1, 2 (→P.143)

E Opens and closes the power back door*2 (→P.152)

*1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

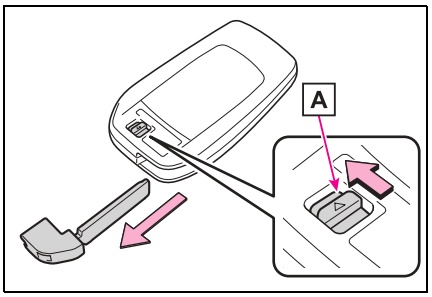
*2: If equipped

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever A and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.425)



■ **If you lose your mechanical keys**
→P.424

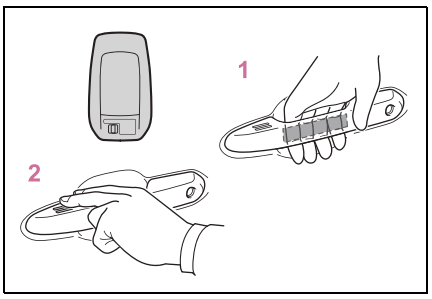
Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function (if equipped), wireless remote control, door lock switches or inside lock buttons.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Using the entry function (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



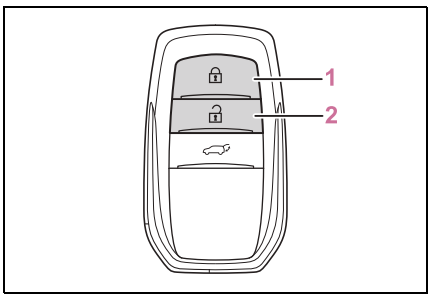
1 Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the front door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Using the wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the side windows and panoramic moon roof (if equipped).*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the side windows and panoramic moon roof (if equipped).*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped)

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Side windows and panoramic moon roof (if equipped): A buzzer (if equipped) sounds to indicate that the side windows and panoramic moon roof are operating using the wireless remote control.

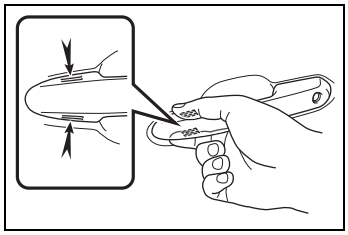
■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)**

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

A buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds in the following situations. Fully close all the doors and lock the vehicle once more.

- If an attempt to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system is made when a door other than the door you are locking is open.
- If an attempt to lock the doors using the wireless remote control is made when a door is open.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.108)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

→P.160

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.425)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.370)

■ **If the battery is discharged**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.425)

■ **Rear seat reminder function**

- In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, when the engine switch is turned to OFF after any of the following conditions are met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The engine is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
  - A rear door has been opened and closed after the engine was started.

However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

- The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc. has been placed in a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.
- The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled. (→P.449)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.448)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant could be thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats. (if equipped)

■ **When opening or closing a door**

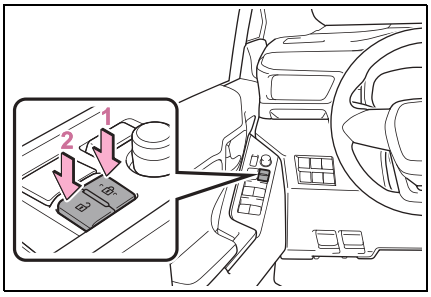
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows or panoramic moon roof (if equipped)**

Operate the power window or panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window or panoramic moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the side window or panoramic moon roof.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

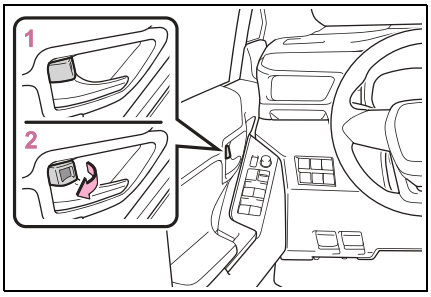
■ Using the door lock switches



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ Using the inside lock buttons



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

■ **Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

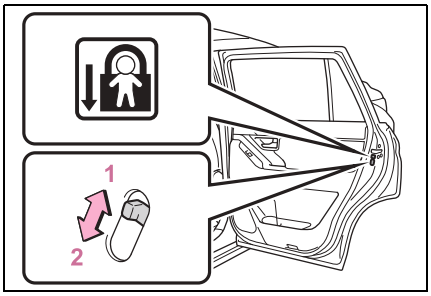
If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) or the hood is not fully closed.
The open door(s) or hood is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **When all the doors are locked with the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control**

- The doors cannot be unlocked with the door lock switch.
- The door lock switches can be reset by unlocking all the doors with the entry function or wireless remote control.

Rear door child-protector lock (if equipped)

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.147, 448.

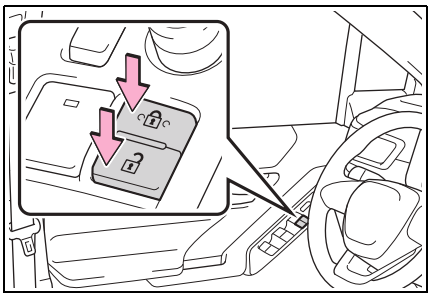
Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher. (Vehicles without impact detection door lock release system: Even if the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors will not be unlocked automatically.)
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch to OFF.

■ Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to ON. (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)

2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch (or) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.



The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table. Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

- Shift lever in P

Function	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	
Shift position linked door unlocking function	

- Shift lever in N

Function	Driver's door lock switch position
Speed linked door locking function	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	

When the setting or canceling operation

is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed.
  If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could get heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Important points while driving

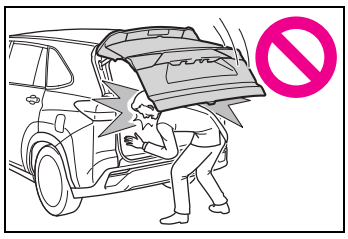
- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment.
  In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

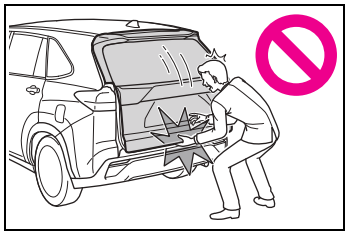
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- Vehicles with power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.

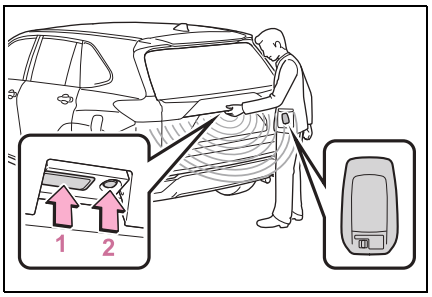


- Vehicles without power back door: When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) (→P.151) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) (→P.157) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Using the entry function (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Using the wireless remote control

→P.143

■ Operation signals

A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the door has been locked/unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Security feature

→P.144

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

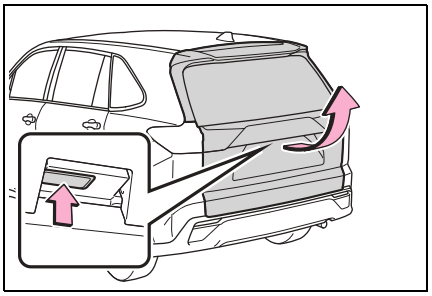
■ Using the door lock switches

→P.145

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles without power back door)

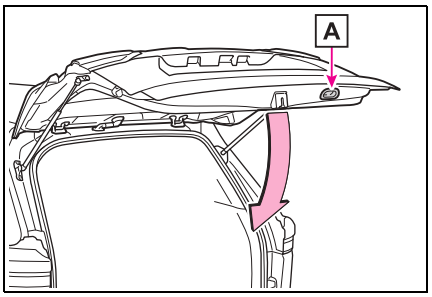
■ Open

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener.



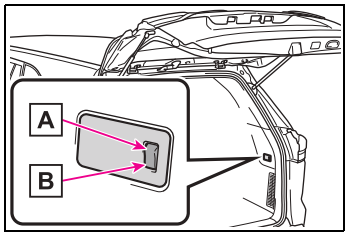
■ Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle [A] , and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.



A On

B Off

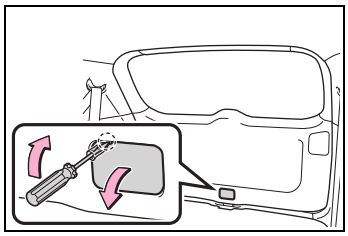
When the engine switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

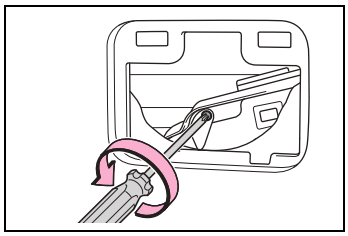
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

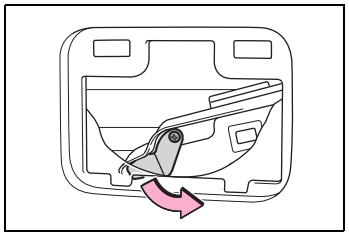
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



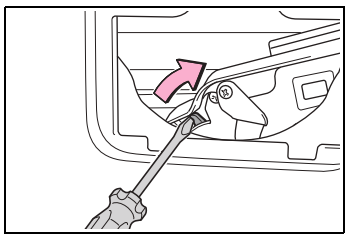
2 Loosen the screw.



3 Turn the cover.



4 Move the lever.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

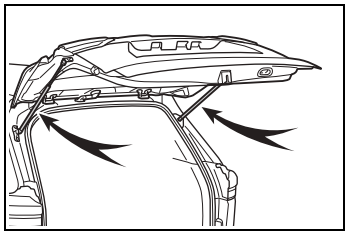
■ Open door warning buzzer

→P.146

NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.

NOTICE

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles with power back door)

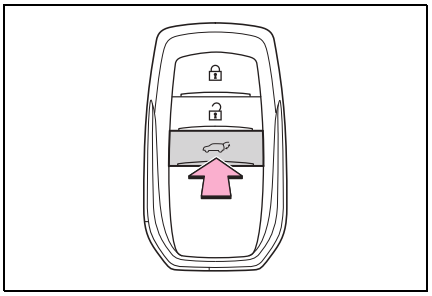
Using the wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed and held during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



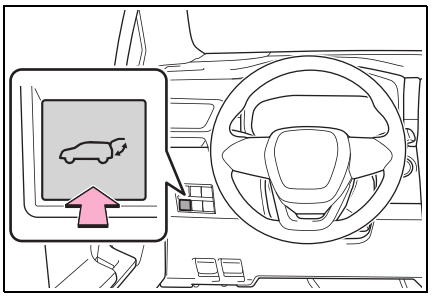
Using the power back door switch on the instrument panel

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed and held again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



Using the switches on the back door

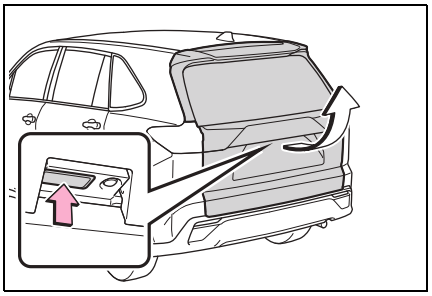
- Open

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The power back door automatically opens.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

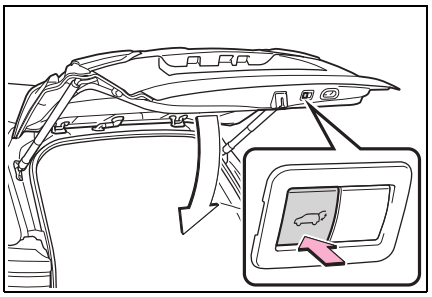


- Close

Press the switch on the lower part of the back door.

The power back door automatically closes.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is operating will stop the operation. When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

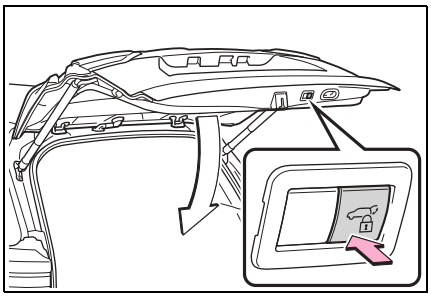


- Close the back door and lock all doors (close & lock function)

Close all of the doors except the back door, carrying an electronic key and press the switch on the lower part of the back door.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the power back door will begin closing automatically. All the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed. Operation signals will indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked. (→P.143)

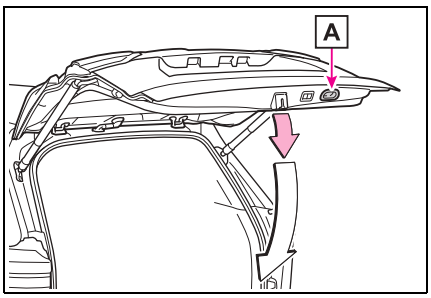
Pressing the switch while the power back door is operating will stop the operation. When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will be closed.



■ Using the back door handle

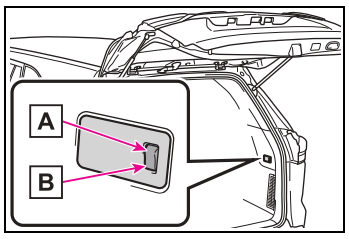
Lower the back door using the back door handle A .

The back door closing assist (→P.154) will be activated, and the power back door will fully close automatically.



■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.



A On

B Off

When the engine switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

Whatever the state of the engine switch, the back door closer operates.

Power back door operating conditions

The power back door can automatically open and close under the following conditions:

- When the power back door system is enabled. (→P.134)
- When the back door is unlocked.

However, if the back door opener switch is pressed and held while carrying the electronic key on your person, the power back door will be operated even if the back door is locked. (→P.152)

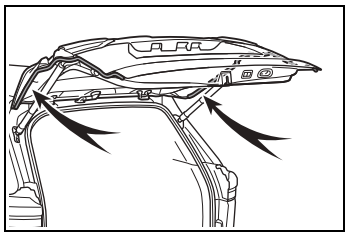
- When the engine switch is in ON, in addition to the above for the opening operations, the back door operates for any of the following conditions:
  - Parking brake is engaged
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The shift lever is in P.

Operation of the power back door

- A buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door system is disabled, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

Jam protection function

Sensors are equipped on both sides of the power back door. If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction or stop.



Fall-down protection function

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

Back door closing assist

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

Back door reserve lock function

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the power back door is open.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1. Close all doors, except the back door.
2. During the power back door closing operation, lock the doors using the smart entry & start system from the front doors (→P.143) or the wireless remote control. (→P.143)

Operation signals will indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked. (→P.143)

- If the electronic key is placed inside the vehicle after starting a close operation via the door reserve lock function, the electronic key may become locked inside the vehicle.

- If the power back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a door reserve lock operation is performed, the door reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

■ Close & lock function operating conditions

This function can be operated when all of the following conditions are met:

- An electronic key is not detected within the vehicle.
- All of the doors other than the power back door are closed.
- The engine switch is in OFF.

■ Situations in which the close & lock function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the close & lock function may not operate properly:

- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door is pressed by a hand which is holding an electronic key
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door is pressed when the electronic key is in a bag, etc. that is placed on the ground
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door is pressed with the electronic key not near the vehicle

■ When reconnecting the battery

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

■ Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

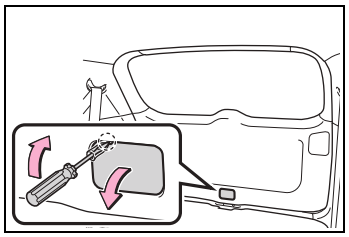
→P.160

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

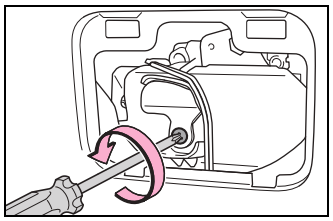
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

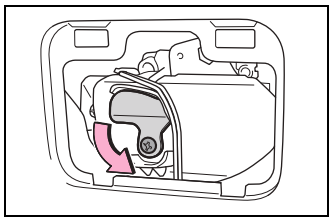
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



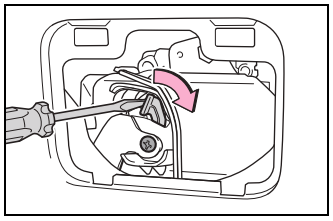
2 Loosen the screw.



3 Turn the cover.



4 Move the lever.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

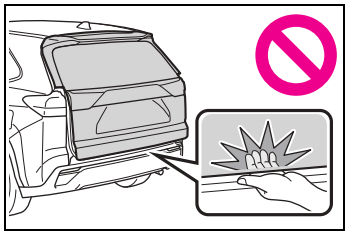
Customization

Settings (e.g. power back door opening angle) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.449)

WARNING

Back door closer

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to ON or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

WARNING

■ Jam protection function

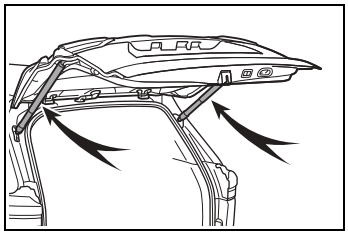
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

■ Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

■ To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.

■ To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

■ Close & lock function

When closing the power back door using the close & lock function, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound before the operation begins.

To check that the operation has started correctly, check that a different buzzer than the normal one has sounded.

Additionally, when the power back door is fully closed and locked, operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked. (→P.143)

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the operational signals have operated and that all of the doors are locked.

Changing settings of the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

The settings of the power back door system can be changed by displaying the “Vehicle Settings” - “ PBD” screen from the screen of the multi-information display. (→P.133)

The changed power back door settings are not reset by turning the engine switch to OFF. In order to restore the original settings, they need to be changed back on the screen of the multi-information display.

Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

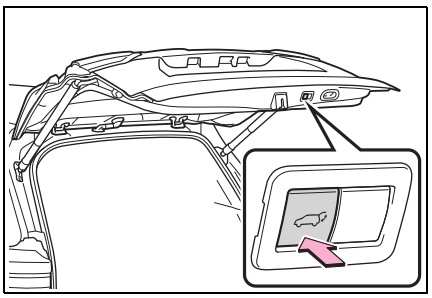
The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.152)

2 Press and hold the switch on the lower part of the back door for approximately 2 seconds.

When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.

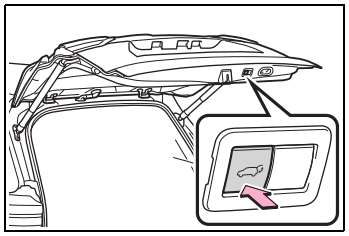
When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.



Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door

Press and hold the switch on the lower part of the back door for approximately 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



Customization

The opening position can be set with the multi-information display. (→P.449)

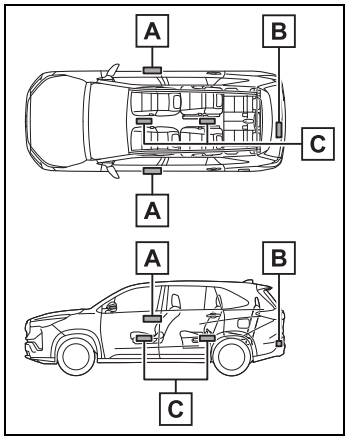
Priority for the stop position is given to the last position set by either the switch on the lower part of the back door or multi-information display.

Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P.143)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (vehicles with entry function) (→P.150)
- Starts the engine (→P.202)

■ Antenna location

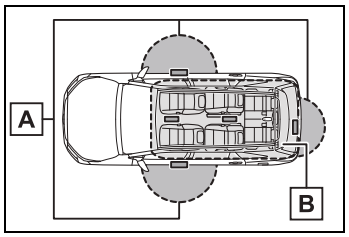


A Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)

B Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry function)

C Antennas inside the cabin

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



A When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds (vehicles with entry function)

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm pings continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch to OFF and close the driver's door.

■ Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

● In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 2 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

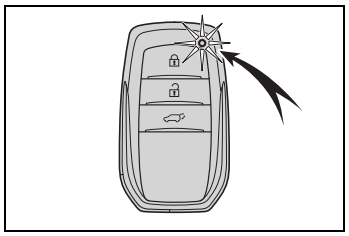
■ Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode

● When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding .

Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



● Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

■ When electronic key function stops

If the position of the electronic key has not changed for a certain amount of time such as when the electronic key is left somewhere, the function of the electronic key stops to reduce depletion of the battery.

In this case, function can automatically be restored by moving the position of the key such as by lifting it up.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart entry & start system, lock/unlock the doors by performing any of the following:

- Bring the electronic key close to either front door handle and operate the entry function.
- Operate the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the above methods, use the mechanical key. (→P.142)

If the engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system, refer to P.426.

Note for the entry function (vehicles with entry function)

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used

to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.160)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.449)
- Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys. (→P.160)

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. For vehicles with entry function, do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P.425)
- Starting the engine: →P.426

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.448)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.143, 425)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.426
- Stopping the engine: →P.203

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.159)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

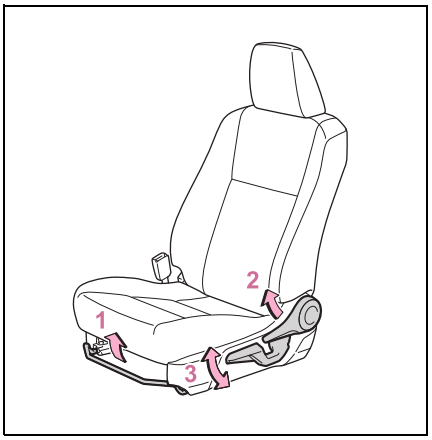
Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

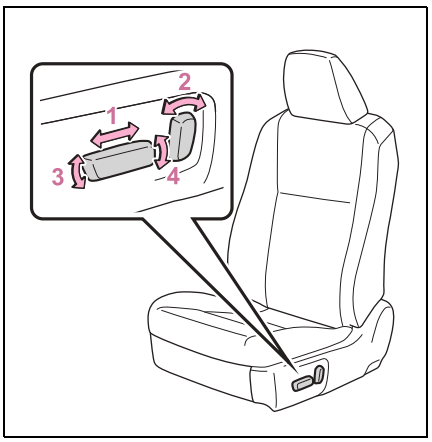
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's seat only) (if equipped)

▶ Power seat (driver's seat only)



1 Seat position adjustment switch
2 Seatback angle adjustment switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
4 Vertical height adjustment switch

■ When adjusting the seat

Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

⚠ WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands and legs under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers, hands or feet may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

WARNING

- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ Seat adjustment

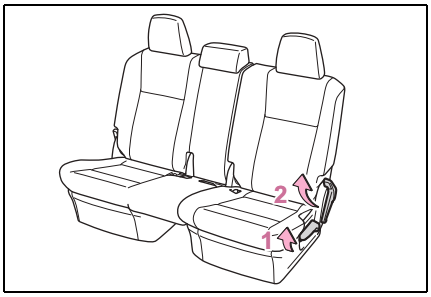
To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Rear seats

The reclining angle can be adjusted and the seatback can be folded by operating the lever or switch.

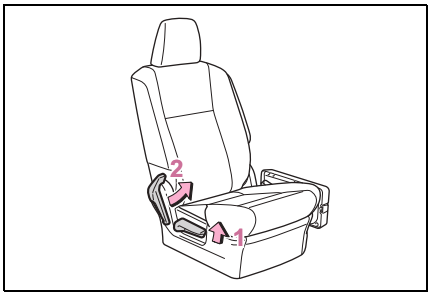
Adjustment procedure

▶ Second seat (8-passenger models)



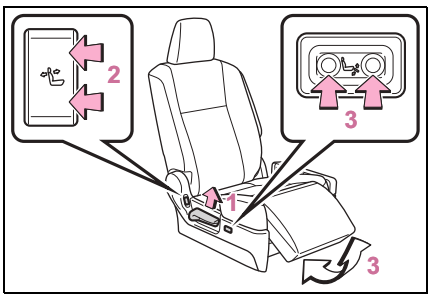
1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

▶ Second seat (7-passenger models [manual seat])



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

▶ Second seat (7-passenger models [power seat])



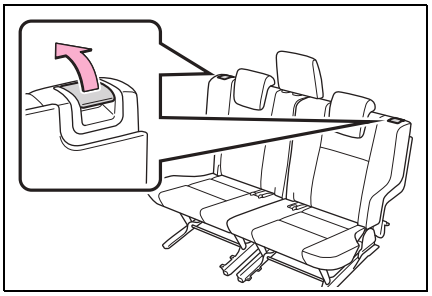
1 Seat position adjustment lever

2 Seatback angle adjustment switch

3 Ottoman angle adjustment switch

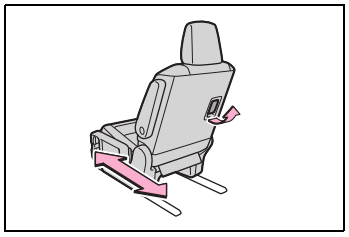
▶ Third seat

Pull the lever and adjust the seatback angle



■ Sliding the second seat (power seat) from the third seat

Pull the lever on the back of the second seat.
Second seat can be slid backward and forward.



WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat positions or the ottoman (if equipped)

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands and legs under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers, hands or feet may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ Seat adjustment

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

WARNING

■ When sitting in the second center seat (8-passenger models)

Before sitting in the center position of the second seats, make sure to align the fore-and-aft position between the right and left seats.

■ When using the ottoman (if equipped)

- Do not operate the ottoman when the vehicle is moving. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not sit on the ottoman of the passenger seat. Doing so may cause seat belts to be worn improperly, which may lead to serious injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not step on the ottoman. Doing so could damage the ottoman, or could cause you to seriously injure yourself by falling over.
- Stow the ottoman when you get in or out of the vehicle or when the ottoman is not in use to avoid stumbling over it.
- Do not allow anyone to put their hands or feet under the passenger seat when stowing the ottoman.

■ When operating the rear seat

- Be careful that your hands and legs do not get caught in moving parts or connection areas.
- Do not arrange seats while they are occupied.

■ Operating the second or third seat from the seat behind

Do not operate the second seat or third seat when a passenger is seated in it. In addition, do not let anyone sit down in the second seat or third seat while the seat is being operated. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent an ottoman malfunction (if equipped)

- Do not place any objects in the second passenger footwell that could prevent the operation of the ottoman.
- Do not place heavy luggage on the ottoman.
- Do not place anything under the ottoman when in use. There is a possibility that something may get caught and cause damages when stowing the ottoman.

■ Operating the second seat from the third seat (if equipped)

Before operating the second seat, make sure that there is no object in the footwell that could prevent its operation.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the second seat.

When entering and exiting the third seat

■ Before getting in and out of the vehicle (8-passenger models and 7-passenger models [manual seat])

1 Stow the seat belts for the second seat as follows:

- Outer seat belt. (→P.38)

- Center seat belt. (→P.40)

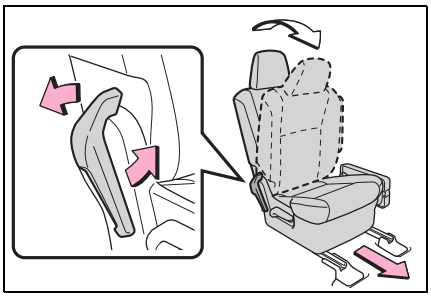
2 Stow the armrest. (→P.321)

3 Stow the retractable table. (→P.322)

■ Getting in and out of the vehicle (8-passenger models and 7-passenger models [manual seat])

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever.

The seatback will fold forward and the seat can be slide forward. Move the seat to the front most position.



■ Getting in and out of the vehicle (7-passenger models [power seat])

1 Slide the second seats to the rear position.

2 Stow the ottoman when using. (→P.165)

3 Stow the retractable table to pass through. (→P.322)

Getting in and out of the vehicle from between the left and right second seats.

■ After passengers have got in/out of the vehicle (8-passenger models and 7-passenger models [manual seat])

Slide the seat to the desired position and return the seatback until it locks.

The seat position will also lock.

When using the seat belt for the second outer seat and the center seat. (→P.38, 40)

WARNING

■ When folding the seatbacks forward

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold forward the seatbacks while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched in the seat.

■ After returning the rear seats to the original position

Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.

NOTICE

■ Stowing the seat belts

The seat belts must be stowed before you fold forward the seatbacks.

When stowing the third seat

■ Before stowing the third seats

1 Stow the third center seat belt. (→P.40)

2 Stow the third outer seat belt. (→P.38)

3 Stow the buckles. (→P.40)

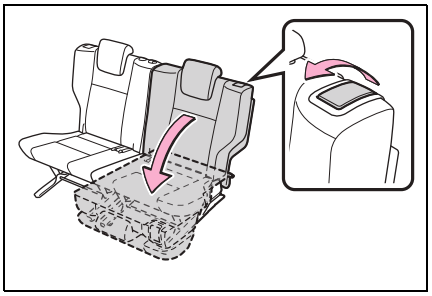
■ Stowing the third seats

1 Remove and stow the head restraint of the center third seat. (→P.176)

2 Lower the head restraints of third outboard seats to the lowest position. (→P.174)

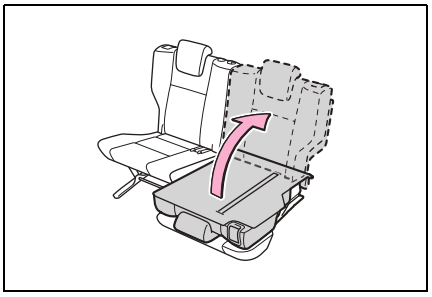
3 Pull the lever and fold the seatback

Slide the second seat so that it does not interfere with the third seat. (→P.165)



■ Returning the third seat to its original position

1 Lift the seatback until it locks

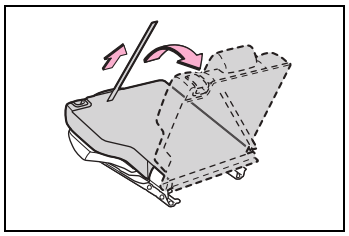


2 Install the head restraint of the center third seat (→P.176)

When using the seat belt for the third outer seat and the center seat. (→P.38, 40)

■ Lifting the seatback from the rear side of the vehicle

Pull the strap and lift the seatback until it locks.



WARNING

■ When stowing the third seats

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not stow the third seats while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

WARNING

- Check that there is no luggage and that there are no other people around the seat before stowing operation.
- Conduct the procedure slowly and carefully.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.
- Do not insert hands or feet into the moving parts of the seat.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a stowed third seat or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Check if the seat belts and the buckles are caught in the seatbacks or the seat cushions.

■ After returning the seat to its original position

- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seat.

NOTICE

■ Stowing the seat belts

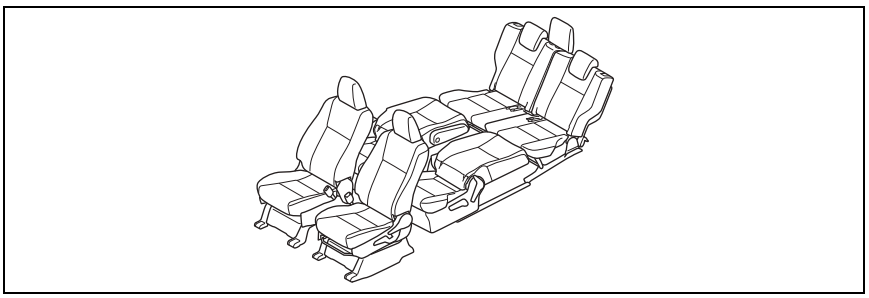
The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you stow the third seats.

Seat arrangement

Seat arrangement

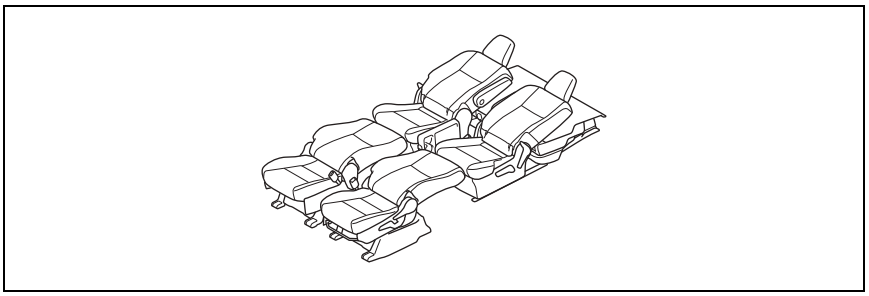
■ Second seats flat mode (except 7-passenger models [power seat])

Flattening the second seats (→P.173)



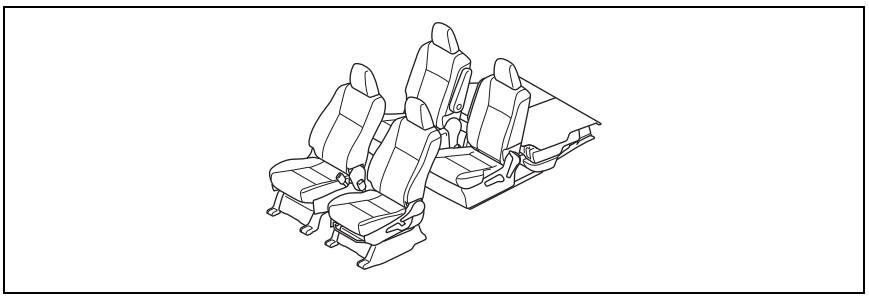
■ Front and second seats flat mode

Flattening the front and second seats (→P.173)

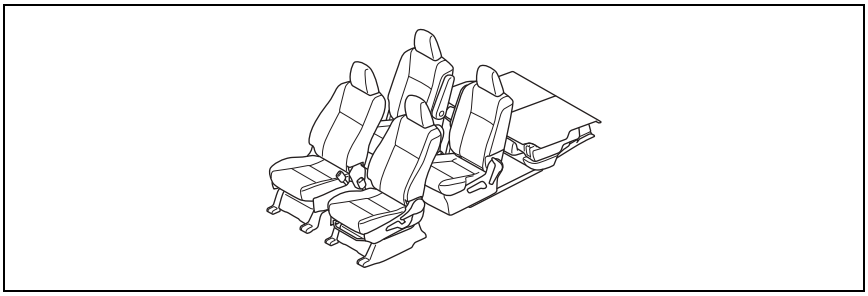


■ Luggage mode

Stowing the third seats (→P.173)



Expanding the luggage space (→P.173)



WARNING

■ Seat arrangement

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not arrange the seat positions while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not arrange the seat positions when passengers are seated.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the movable parts or the connected parts.
- Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.
- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward.
- Check that the seat belts and the buckles are not twisted or caught in the seats after arranging the seat position.
- Do not allow anyone in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow passengers to ride or put any luggage on a flattened seat while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ When seats are flattened

Do not allow passengers to ride or put any luggage on a flattened seat while driving.

■ After returning the seat to the original position

- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward.
- Check that the seat belts and the buckles are not twisted or caught in the seats.
- Be certain to install the head restraints.

NOTICE

■ When arranging the seat positions

Do not place floor mats on the seat rails.

■ Flattening the seats

- Do not run on the flattened seats, and move over slowly stepping on the flattened seats.
- Place your hands on the seatback while adjusting the seatback angle when returning the seatbacks to the original position.

Flattening the second seats (except 7-passenger models [power seat])

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Stow the seat belts for the second and third seats as follows:

- Outer seat belt. (→P.38)
- Center seat belt. (→P.40)

3 Recline the seatbacks of the third seats to the rear-most position. (→P.165)

4 Slide the second seats to the front-most position. (→P.165)

5 Remove the head restraints from the second seats. (→P.175)

6 Fold down the seatbacks of the second seat backward. (→P.165)

7 Slide the second seats backward until they touch the third seats. (→P.165)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

When using the seat belt for the second and the third outer seat and the center seat. (→P.38)

Flattening the front and second seats

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Stow the seat belts for the second and third seats as follows:

- Outer seat belt. (→P.38)
- Center seat belt. (→P.40)

3 Stow the third seats. (→P.169)

4 Slide the second seats to the rear-most position. (→P.165)

5 Slide the front seats to the front-most position. (→P.164)

6 Remove the head restraints from the front seats. (→P.175)

7 Fold down the front seatbacks backward. (→P.164)

8 Adjust the front seats and second seats to remove the opening between the front seats and second seats. (→P.164, 165)

9 Recline the seatbacks of the second seats. (→P.165)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

When using the seat belt for the second and the third outer seat and the center seat. (→P.38)

Stowing the third seats and expanding the luggage space

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Stow the third seats. (→P.169)

3 Slide the second seats to the desired position. (→P.165)

To return the seat position, reverse

the steps listed.

When using the seat belt for the second and the third outer seat and the center seat. (→P.38)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

WARNING

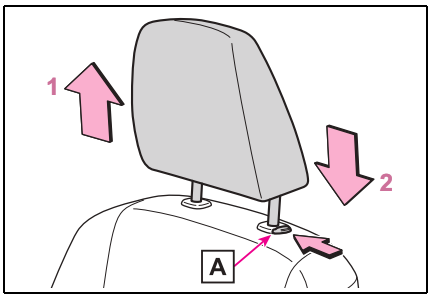
■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Adjustment

■ Front seats and second seats (except second center seat [8-passenger models])



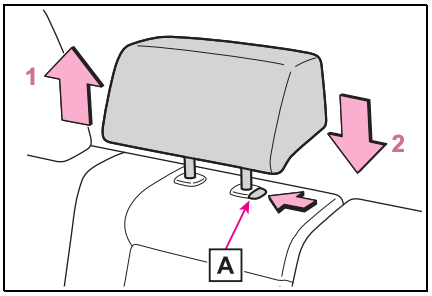
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Second center seat (8-passenger models) and outboard third seats



1 Up

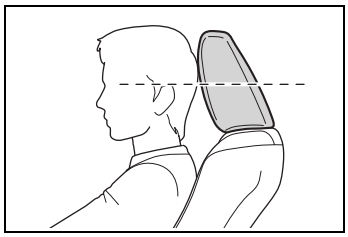
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats and second seats [except center seat])

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ Adjusting the head restraint (second center seat and outboard third seats)

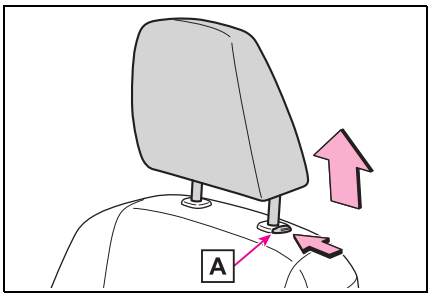
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Removing the head restraints

■ Front seats and second seats (except center seat)

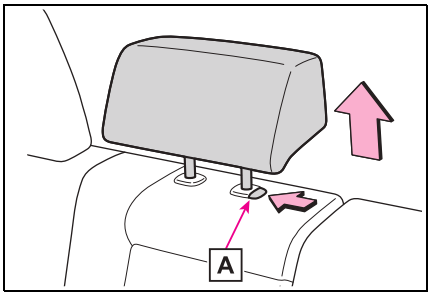
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A .

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height (if equipped) or angle. (→P.164)



■ Second center seat (8-passenger models) and third seats (except center seat)

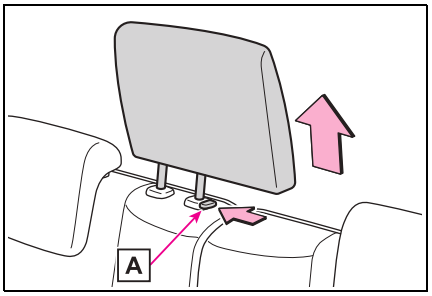
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A .



■ Third center seat

Pull the head restraint up while

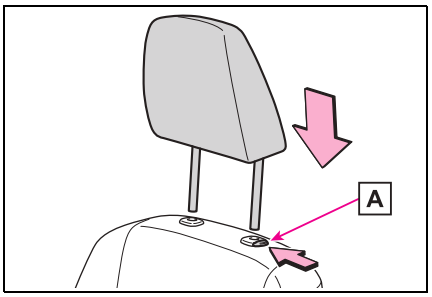
pressing the lock release button A .



Installing the head restraints

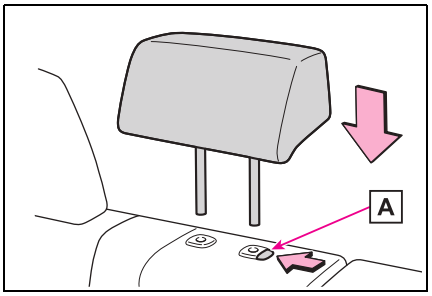
■ Front seats and second seats (except center seat)

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lowest position while pressing the lock release button A .



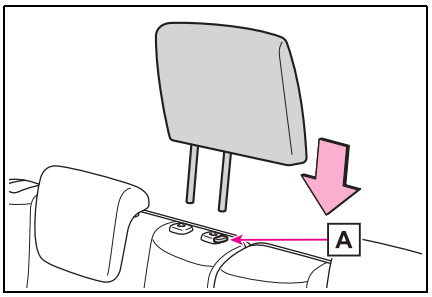
■ Second center seat (8-passenger models) and third seats (except center seat)

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lowest position while pressing the lock release button A .



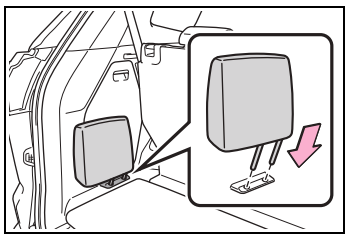
■ Third center seat

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and slightly push it down while pressing the lock release button A , and then push the head restraint down to the lock position.



■ Stowing the third center seat head restraint

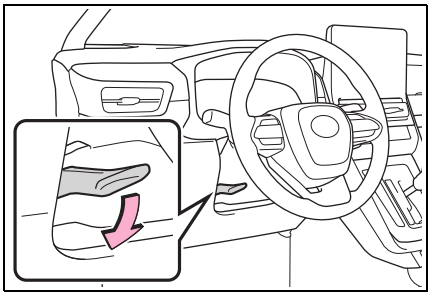
Stow the head restraint in the direction shown in the illustration.



Steering wheel

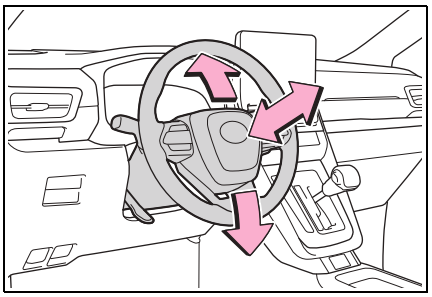
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and pull the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

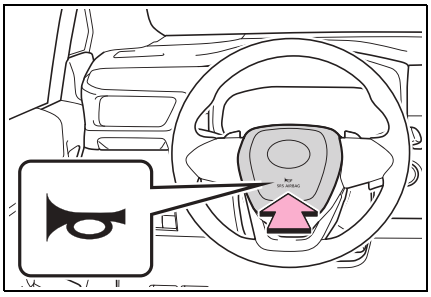
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

Sounding the horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



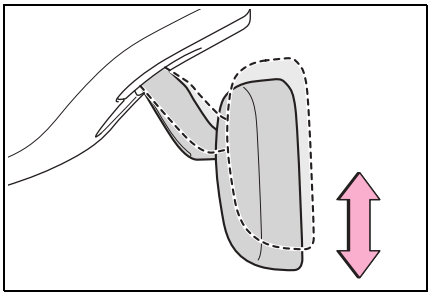
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

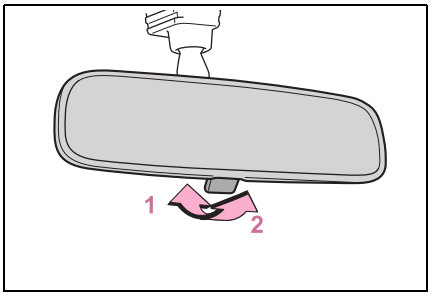
■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



1 Normal position

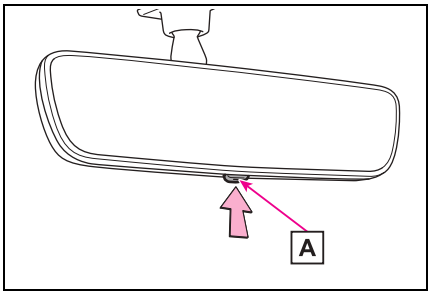
2 Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

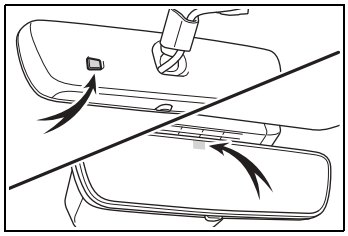
Turn the automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates.
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

When using the outside rear view mirrors in a cold weather

When it is cold and the outside rear view mirrors are frozen, it may not be possible to fold/extend them or adjust the mirror surface. Remove the ice, snow, etc. covering the outside rear view mirrors.

WARNING

Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

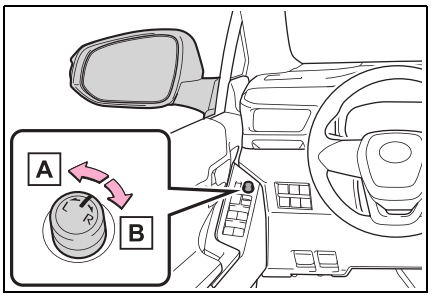
NOTICE

If ice should jam the mirror

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

Adjustment procedure

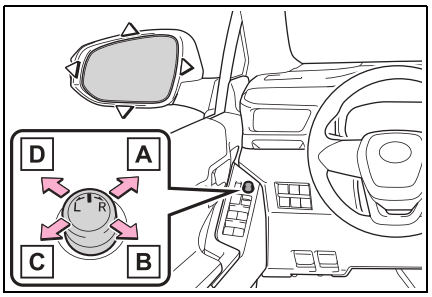
1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.



A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

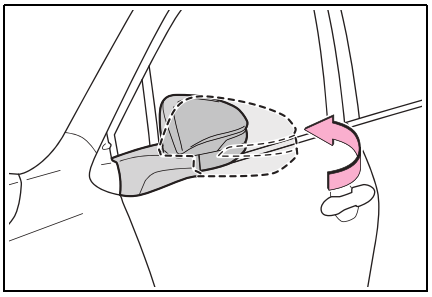
■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

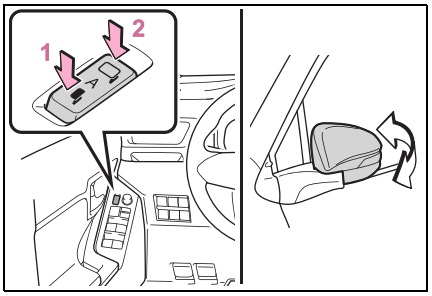
Folding the mirrors

▶ Manual type

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



▶ Power type (automatic mode)



1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position (A) sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ Customization (vehicles with power type)

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.449)

WARNING

■ When a mirror is moving

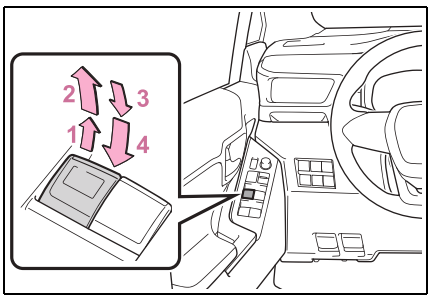
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the side windows as follows:



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the side window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the side window and the window frame while the side window is closing, side window movement is stopped and the side window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and side window while the side window is opening, side window movement is stopped.

■ When the power window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened and closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening

direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the side window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the side window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked power window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.425)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.143)
- Vehicles with alarm: The alarm may be triggered if the alarm is set and the power window is closed using the door lock linked power window operation function. (→P.108)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Power window open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

Customization

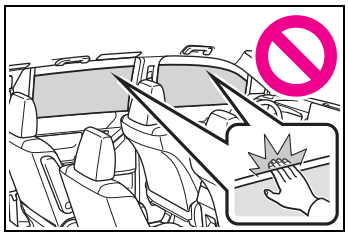
Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.450)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the power windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.184)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a power window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also, do not let a child operate the power window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

WARNING

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the side window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the side window.

■ **Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the side window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the side window.

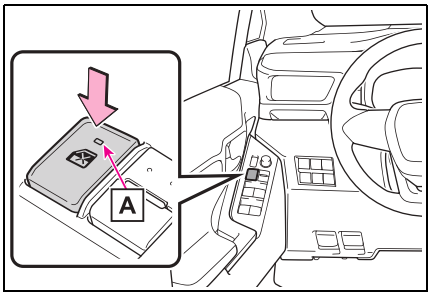
Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



■ **The window lock switch can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

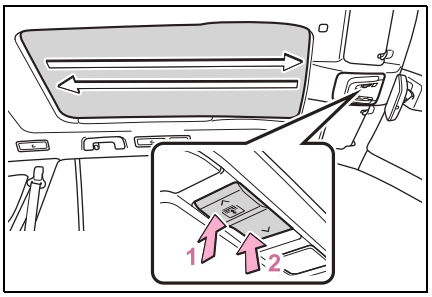
Panoramic moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to operate the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade.

Operating the electronic sunshade and panoramic moon roof

■ Opening and closing the electronic sunshade



1 Opens the electronic sunshade*

Press and hold the switch. The electronic sunshade will fully open automatically.

2 Closes the electronic sunshade*

Press and hold the switch. The electronic sunshade will fully close automatically.

If the panoramic moon roof is not fully closed, it will close fully before the electronic sunshade closes.

*: Quickly press and release the or switch in either direction to stop the electronic sunshade partway.

■ Tilting the panoramic moon roof up and down

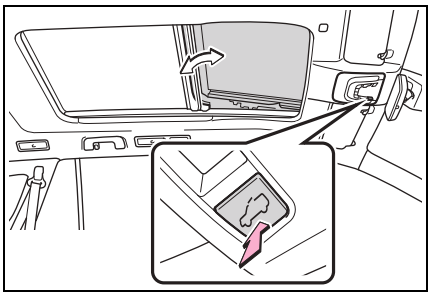
Press the switch to tilt the panoramic moon roof up.*

When the panoramic moon roof is tilted up, the electronic sunshade will open to the half-open position of the roof.

*: Lightly press the switch again to stop the panoramic moon roof partway.

Press and hold the switch to tilt the panoramic moon roof down.

The panoramic moon roof can be tilted down only when it is in the tilt-up position.



■ Opening and closing the panoramic moon roof

● Opens the panoramic moon roof*

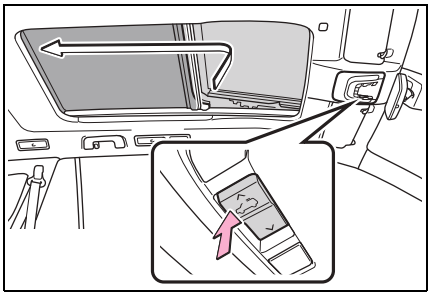
Press and hold the switch. The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will open automatically.

The panoramic moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the panoramic moon roof.

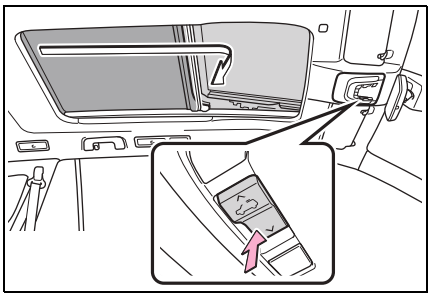
The panoramic moon roof can be opened from the tilt-up position.

*: Quickly Press and release the switch in either direction to stop the panoramic moon roof partway.



● Closes the panoramic moon roof

Press and hold the ⌄ switch. The panoramic moon roof will fully close automatically.



■ The panoramic moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the panoramic moon roof after turning the engine off

The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the panoramic moon roof and the frame in the following situations, travel is stopped and the panoramic moon roof opens slightly.

- The panoramic moon roof is closing or tilting down.
- The electronic sunshade is closing.

■ Closing both the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade

Press the ⌄ switch (electronic sunshade).

The electronic sunshade will close to the half-open position and pause. The panoramic moon roof will then fully close. Then the electronic sunshade will fully close.

■ Door lock linked panoramic moon roof operation

- The panoramic moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.425)
- The panoramic moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.143)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ When the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Press and hold the ⌄ switch (electronic sunshade) or ⌄ switch (panoramic moon roof). Continue pressing and holding the switch for approximately 10 seconds after the panoramic moon roof

or electronic sunshade closes and reopens. The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will start to close.*

4 Check that the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade are fully closed and release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Panoramic moon roof open reminder function

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the panoramic moon roof open.

Customization

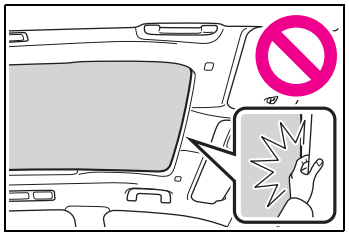
Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.450)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Opening and closing the electronic sunshade

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.



- Do not let a child operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

Opening the panoramic moon roof

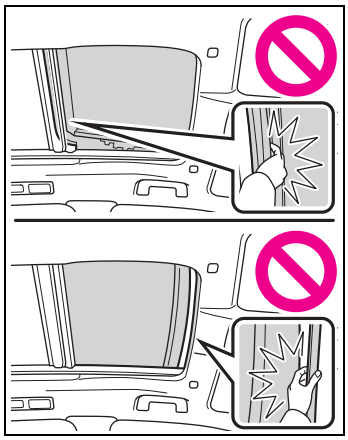
- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or head outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the panoramic moon roof.

Opening and closing the panoramic moon roof

- The driver is responsible for panoramic moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the panoramic moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof.

WARNING

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the panoramic moon roof is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the panoramic moon roof, operate the panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate panoramic moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the panoramic moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

■ To prevent burns or injuries

Do not touch the area between the underside of the panoramic moon roof and the electronic sunshade. Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the panoramic moon roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the panoramic moon roof

- Before opening the panoramic moon roof, make sure that there are no foreign objects, such as stones or ice, around the opening.
- Do not hit the surface or edge of the panoramic moon roof with hard objects.

■ After the vehicle has been washed or rained on

Before opening the panoramic moon roof, wipe any water off the panoramic moon roof. Otherwise, water may enter the cabin when the panoramic moon roof is opened.

My Settings

Drivers are identified using devices such as electronic keys to store the vehicle settings for each. Then the information can be recalled the next time the vehicle is driven.

Authentication devices can be assigned in advance to drivers so that they can drive using their preferred settings.

Settings for 3 drivers can be stored in My Settings.

Types of assigned authentication devices

An individual can be identified using the electronic key.

An individual is identified when the smart entry & start system detects their electronic key. (→P.159)

Recalled functions

When an individual is identified from an authentication device, settings for the following functions are recalled.

- Meter displays*

When an individual is identified, the display settings used when the engine switch was last turned off are recalled.

- Safe driving support function (if equipped)*

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the engine switch was last turned off are recalled.

- Vehicle settings*

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the engine switch was last turned off are recalled.

*: Some settings are excluded

Electronic key assignment registration/deletion

Electronic key assignment is registered/deleted on the multi-information display.

■ **Registering an electronic key assignment (registering from the "New Key Detected" screen)**

1 Ensure that the electronic key to assign and register is the only electronic key inside the vehicle, and then turn the engine switch on.

2 The "New Key Detected" screen is displayed on the multi-information display. Select "Yes" and then press OK.

If the electronic key has already been assigned and registered, the "New Key Detected" screen will not be displayed.

Selecting "Do Not Show Again" will prevent the "New Key Detected" screen from being displayed again. Electronic key assignment can be registered from ⚙ screen of the multi-information display.

3 Select the driver or "(blank)" to register, and then press OK.

4 If “(blank)” was selected in step 3, enter the driver’s name and then press OK.

Enter this information using the meter control switches.

- ∧ or ∨: Select letter
- ＜ or ＞: Select position
- OK: Save

When registration is complete, a message “Key Sync Added” is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Registering an electronic key assignment (registering from ⚙ screen of the multi-information display)**

An electronic key is assigned and registered for the current driver.

1 Select ⚙ screen and then press OK.

2 Select “Vehicle Settings” and then press OK.

3 Select “My settings” and then press OK.

4 Select “Setting” and then press OK.

5 Select “Key Sync Change” and then press OK.

6 Select “Key Sync Addition” and then press OK.

7 Ensure that the electronic key to assign and register is the only electronic key inside the vehicle, and then select “Start Key Detection” and press OK.

When registration is complete, a message “Key Sync Added” is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Deleting an electronic key assignment**

All electronic keys assigned and registered for the current driver are deleted.

1 Select ⚙ screen and then press OK.

2 Select “Vehicle Settings” and then press OK.

3 Select “My settings” and then press OK.

4 Select “Setting” and then press OK.

5 Select “Key Sync Change” and then press OK.

6 Select “Key Deletion” and then press OK.

7 Select “Yes” and then press OK.

When deletion is complete, a message “Key Sync Deleted” is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Electronic key assignment registration**

- A single electronic key can be assigned and registered for only a single driver.
- It will not be possible to detect an

electronic key normally if there is no electronic key inside the vehicle, or if there are multiple electronic keys inside the vehicle. When registering, ensure that there is only a single electronic key inside the vehicle.

- When deleting an assignment, all registered electronic keys will be deleted. Assignments cannot be individually deleted.

Changing the driver's name

The driver name displayed on the multi-information display can be changed.

1. Select ⚙ screen and then press OK.
2. Select "Vehicle Settings" and then press OK.
3. Select "My settings" and then press OK.
4. Select "Setting" and then press OK.
5. Select "Driver Name Change" and then press OK.
6. Enter the driver's name and then press OK.

Enter this information using the meter control switches.

- ∧ or ∨: Select letter
- 〈 or 〉: Select position
- OK: Save

The registered name that was entered is displayed on the multi-information display.

Initializing driver registered settings

All registered settings (driving position, etc.) for the driver are deleted and returned to their default settings.

1. Select ⚙ screen and then press OK.
2. Select "Vehicle Settings" and then press OK.
3. Select "My settings" and then press OK.
4. Select "Setting" and then press OK.
5. Select "Driver Initialization" and then press OK.
6. Select "Yes" and then press OK.

When initialization is complete, a message "Driver Initialized" is displayed on the multi-information display.

Manually switching drivers

When drivers are switched or an electronic key assigned to someone else was brought into the vehicle, drivers can be manually switched.

1. Select ⚙ screen and then press OK.

2 Select “Vehicle Settings” and then press OK.

3 Select “My settings” and then press OK.

4 Select “Setting” and then press OK.

5 Select “Driver Change” and then press OK.

6 Select a new driver, and then press OK.

■ **“Guest” mode**

- Vehicles are delivered without any authentication devices registered. The system will operate in “Guest” mode until registration is performed.
- If an individual is not identified using an authentication device, the system will operate in “Guest” mode.
- An electronic key cannot be assigned and registered for the “Guest” user.

■ **Customization**

The meter control switches can be used to turn My Settings on and off. (→P.454)

If My Settings is turned off, the system will operate in “Guest” mode.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 194

Cargo and luggage 200

Trailer towing 201

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch.....202

CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission).....205

Turn signal lever 210

Parking brake 211

Brake Hold.....214

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 217

AHB (Automatic High Beam) 220

Fog light switch.....223

Windshield wipers and washer 224

Rear window wiper and washer.....226

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.228

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense 230

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 236

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 241

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 246

RSA (Road Sign Assist) ...251

Dynamic radar cruise control 252

Cruise control (Vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense).....263

Cruise control (Vehicles without Toyota Safety Sense) 266

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) .269

Toyota parking assist-sensor 273

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 279

Driving assist systems 284

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 289

Eco-friendly driving tips.....292

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ Starting the engine

→P.202

■ Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.206)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P.211)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake will be released automatically. (→P.212)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.211)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P.205)

■ Parking the vehicle

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.211)

Make sure the parking brake indicator light is on.

3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P.206)

Do not press the shift release button after shifting the shift position to P.

4 Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.206)

2 Pull the parking brake switch to set the parking brake manually. (→P.211)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Press the parking brake switch and parking brake is released manually.

■ When starting off on an uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P.285)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road sur-

face, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.438)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials such as leaves, paper or rags.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for the steering wheel may be lost making it difficult to steer smoothly before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the battery or usage conditions. In this situation, you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.390
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.205)
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, head or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water. This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the Continuously Variable Transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the Continuously Variable Transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the Continuously Variable Transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Shifting the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the Continuously Variable Transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.

WARNING

- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Shifting the shift lever to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine. If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle. Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

WARNING

- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off. Doing so may cause burns.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.413)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components

NOTICE

● Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

● Brake function

● Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, etc.

● Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the engine output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted to R*.
- When the shift lever is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

■ Drive-Start Control (DSC)

When the TRC is turned off (→P.285), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRC (→P.285) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.211)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

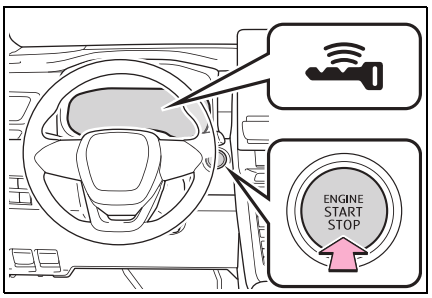
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.107) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- If the door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.426 to start the engine. However, if the electronic key is carried inside the vehicle and the doors are locked (→P.145), the engine can be started.

■ If the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.427 to restart the engine.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P.140

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P.160

■ Note for the entry function

→P.161

■ If there is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system

If “Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner’s Manual” is displayed on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.370

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch to OFF, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch to OFF, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **Customization**

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.426.

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When starting the engine**

If the engine becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake. (→P.211)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P.206)

Do not press the shift release button after shifting the shift lever to P.

4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

Release the shift lever when pressing the engine switch.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the multi-information display.

WARNING

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

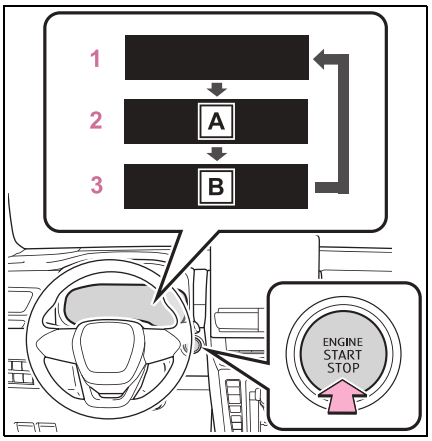
- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.390)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for these systems may be lost making it difficult to steer or brake before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the battery or usage conditions. In this situation, you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after an emergency shutdown, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



A "ACCESSORY"

B "IGNITION ON"

1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P or the shift release button is pressed when turning off the engine, the engine switch will remain ON, will not turn to OFF.

Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for more than 20 minutes with the shift lever is in P or the shift release button is not pressed, the engine switch will automatically turn to OFF.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent the battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine on.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not in OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch to OFF.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped when the shift lever is in a position other than P or the shift release button is

pressed, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch to OFF:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

Do not press the shift release button after shifting the shift lever to P.

3 Check that “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

4 Check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display is off.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not stop the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P or the shift release button pressed. If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P or the shift release button pressed, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF but instead remain ON. If the vehicle is left in ON, battery discharge may occur.

CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission)

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1, 2
M	10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*3 (→P.208)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, shift the shift lever to D for normal driving.

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: Selecting gear step using the D position allows suitable use of engine braking. (→P.208)

*3: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking force by operating shift lever.

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

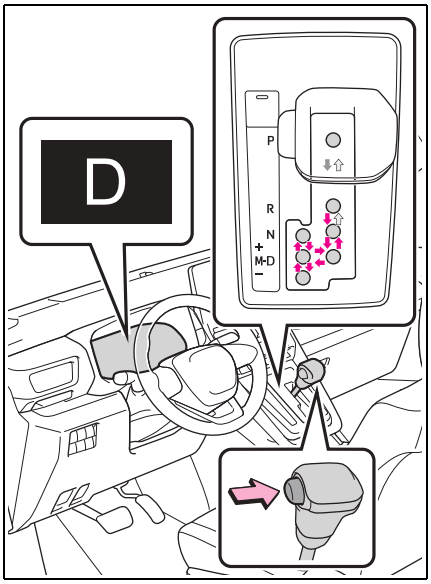
→P.199

WARNING

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift the shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Shifting the shift lever



: While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

: Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

: Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake pedal is depressed.

*: For the vehicle be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

■ Shift lock system

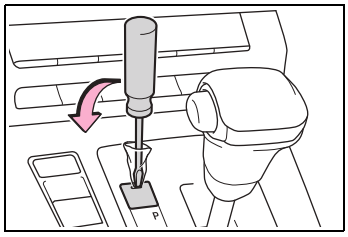
The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.
Releasing the shift lock:

▶ Type A

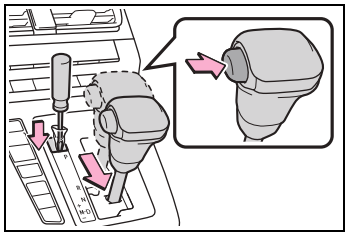
1. Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.211)
2. Turn the engine switch off.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
   To prevent damaging the cover, wrap the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



5 Press and hold the shift lock override button with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the shift lock override button, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.

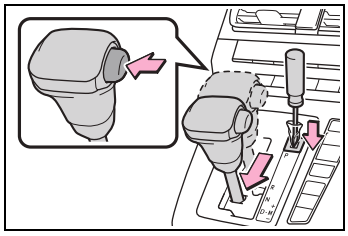


▶ Type B

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.211)
2 Turn the engine switch off.
3 Depress the brake pedal.
4 Press and hold the shift lock override button with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the shift lock override button, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.



WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting Eco drive mode

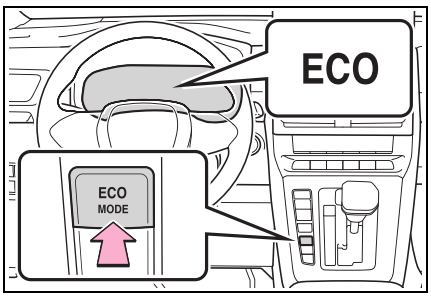
Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating and braking.

Press the “ECO MODE” switch to select Eco drive mode.

The “Eco drive mode” indicator will come on.

Press the button again to cancel Eco drive mode.

The Eco drive mode will remain on or off even if the engine switch is turned off.



■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

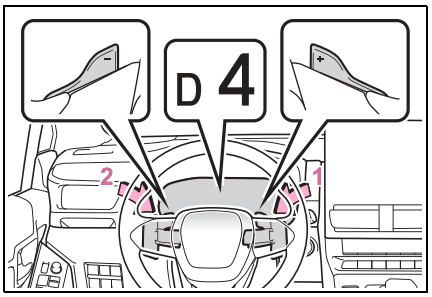
Eco drive mode controls the heat-

ing/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed (→P.297, 302)
- Turn off Eco drive mode

Selecting gear steps in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive in temporary gear steps selection mode, operate the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. The gear steps can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. Changing the gear step allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected gear step, from D1 to D10, will be displayed in the meter.

Gear step functions

- You can choose from 10 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

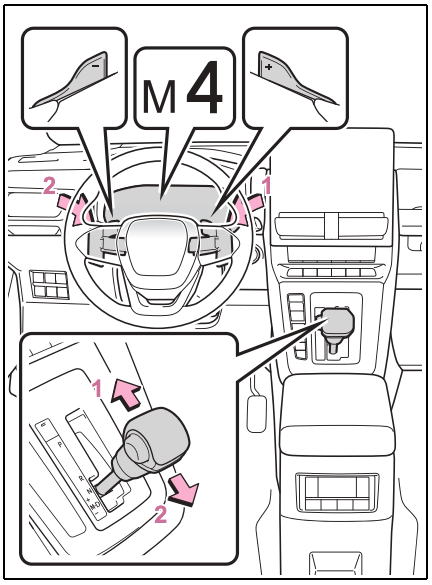
Automatic deactivation of gear step selection in the D position

Gear step selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time at a gear step
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed abruptly and heavily
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D
- When the “+” paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time

Changing gear steps in the M position

To enter 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M10, will be displayed in the meter.

However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ Gear step functions

- You can choose from 10 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

■ When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position

- The Continuously Variable Transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is stopped.
- After a stop, the vehicle will start off in M1.
- When the vehicle is stopped, the Continuously Variable Transmission is set at M1.

■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

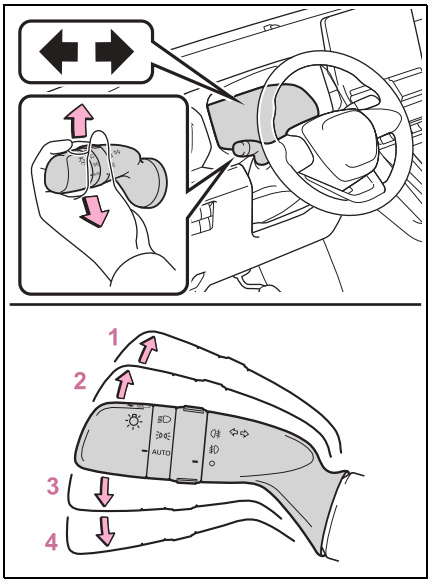
■ If the “M” indicator does not come on or the “D” indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to M

This may indicate a malfunction in the Continuously Variable Transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(In this situation, the Continuously Variable Transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

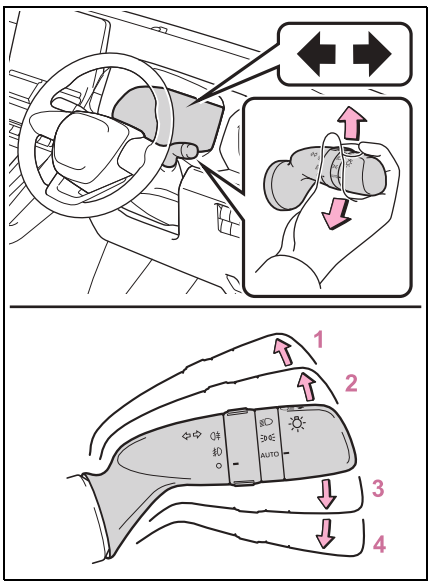
The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



1 Left turn

2 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Right turn

■ Turn signals can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that all the turn signal lights are flashing.

Vehicles with LED type turn signal lights: When all the turn signal lights are flashing at an abnormally fast speed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with bulb type turn signal lights: Replace the burned out light bulb. (→P.375)

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

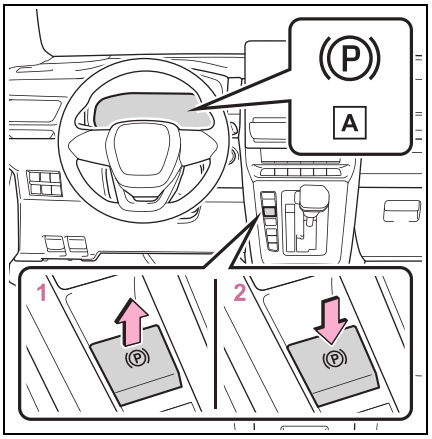
Parking brake

The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually. In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ **Using the manual mode**

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



A Parking brake indicator light

1 Pull the switch to set the parking brake.

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Press the switch to release the parking brake.

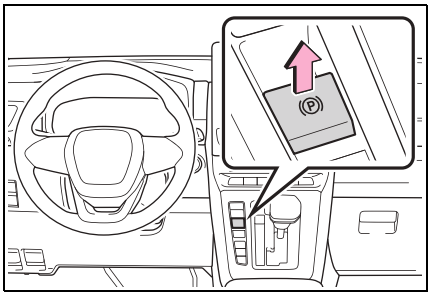
- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal. (→P.212)

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light flash, operate the switch again. (→P.404)

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.



When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

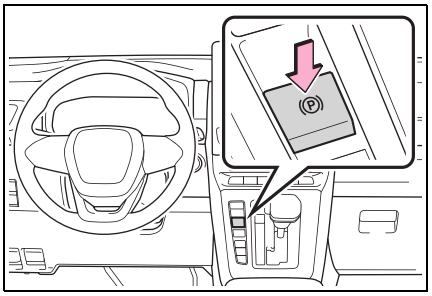
- When the shift lever is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift lever is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

The auto function may not operate if the shift lever is moved extremely quickly. In this situation, apply the parking brake manually. (→P.211)

■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped and depressing the brake pedal, press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.



■ Parking brake operation

- When the engine switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

When all of the following conditions are met, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.

- The driver's door is closed

- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift lever is in a forward driving position or reverse driving position
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated.

When depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.

If the parking brake is not released when the accelerator pedal is depressed, release the parking brake manually.

When the shift lever is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released automatically.

■ Parking brake automatic lock function

The parking brake will be set automatically under the following conditions:

- The brake pedal is not depressed
- The driver's door is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N
- The malfunction indicator lamp and brake system warning light are not illuminated

■ If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ If "Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.

This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the engine switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.194

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Parking Brake ON" is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reaching a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

■ If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.399

■ Usage in winter time

→P.290

WARNING

■When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally by a child and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■Parking brake automatic lock function

Never use the automatic parking brake engagement function in place of normal parking brake operation. This function is designed to reduce the risk of a collision due to the driver forgetting to engage the parking brake. Over-reliance on this function to park the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. (→P.213)

NOTICE

■When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■When the vehicle battery is discharged

The parking brake system cannot be activated. (→P.427)

■When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

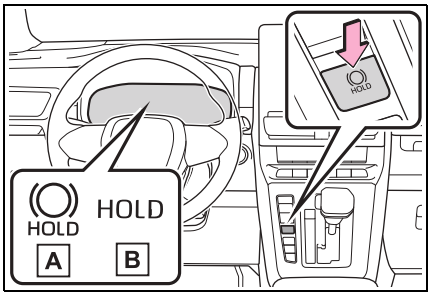
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, M or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or M to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turn the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



■Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "Park-

ing Brake Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When do not wish for the parking brake to operate automatically, press and hold the brake hold switch until the standby indicator (green) turns off, and then turn the engine switch off.

■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.211)

■ When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ If "Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.404

⚠ WARNING

■ When the vehicle is on a steep incline

Take care when using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold brakes in such situations. Also, the system may not activate depending on the angle of the slope.

WARNING

■ When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

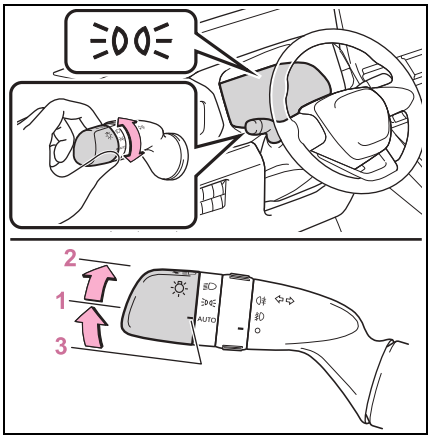
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:



1 The front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.217) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

■ AUTO mode can be used when

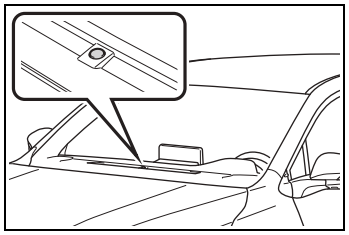
The engine switch is in ON.

■ Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the AUTO position. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ Automatic light off system

▶ Type A

The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to AUTO position once and then back to or position.

▶ Type B

- When the light switch is in the or position: The headlights and fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to OFF.
- When the light switch is in the AUTO position: The headlights and all lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the

engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the AUTO position once and then back to the or position.

■ Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Battery-saving function

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ Customization

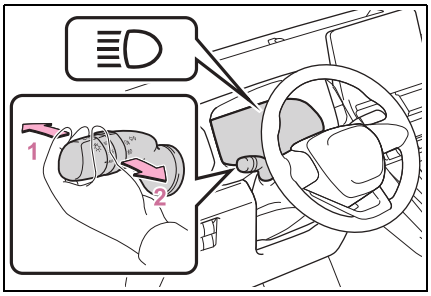
Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.450)

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

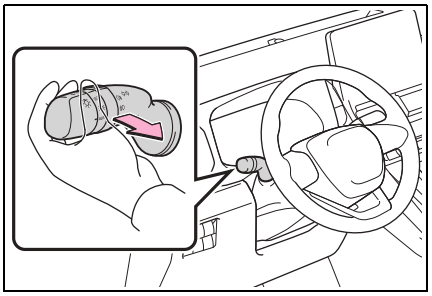
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Extended Headlight Lighting

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to OFF.

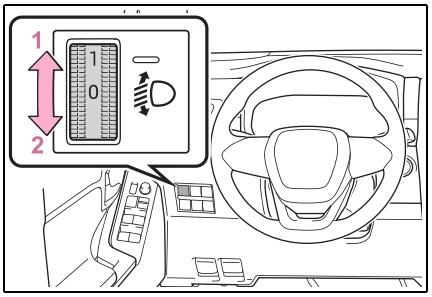
Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in the AUTO position after turning the engine switch to OFF.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the headlights

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver only, or driver and one passenger in the front seat	None	0
Driver, front passenger and all passengers in the rear seats farthest to the rear	None	1.5
All seats occupied	None	2
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

AHB (Automatic High Beam)*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically changes the head lights between the high beams and low beams.

WARNING

■ For safe use

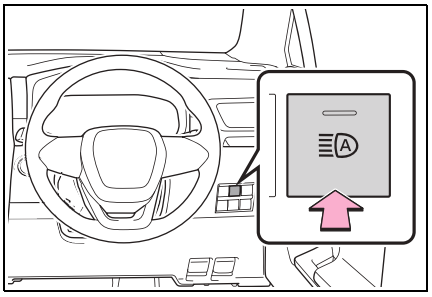
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent unintentional operation of the Automatic High Beam system

When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

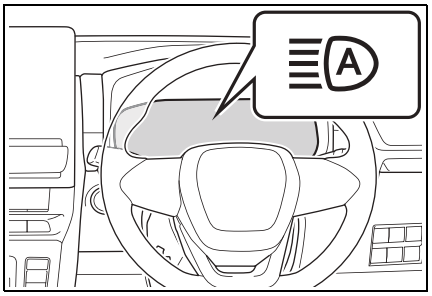
Using the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO or position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the Automatic High Beam system will be enabled and the AHB indicator will illuminate.



■ Automatic operating conditions of the high beams

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with lights on.
  - There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the low beams:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There is a vehicle ahead with lights on.
  - There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

■ Front camera detection

- In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the low beams:
  - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
  - When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle

- When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
- When a vehicle ahead is far away
- When a vehicle ahead has no lights
- When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
- When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as own headlights
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.234

● The headlights may change to the low beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following may change the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:

- The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The headlights may change between the high beams and low beams unexpectedly.

● Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.

● In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.

- When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
- When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.234

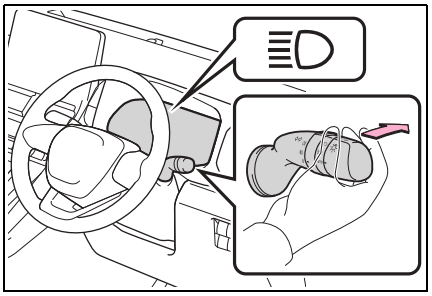
Turning the high beams on/off manually

■ Changing to the high beams

Push the lever forward.

The AHB indicator will turn off and the headlight high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

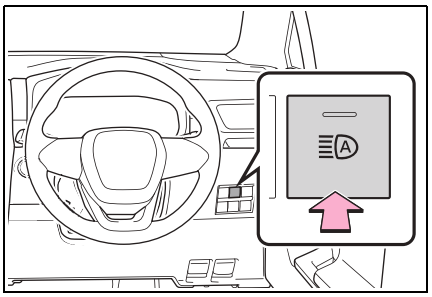


■ **Changing to the low beams**

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The AHB indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

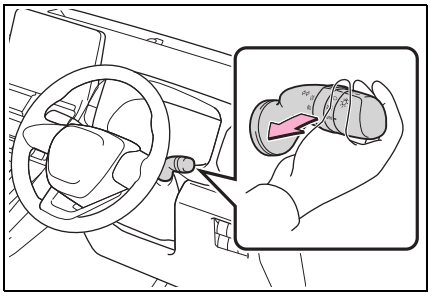


Temporarily changing to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.

The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Automatic High Beam system will operate.



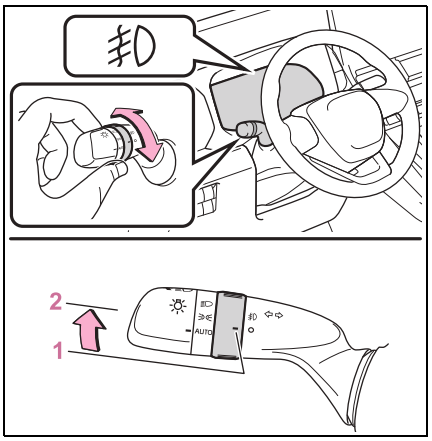
Fog light switch*

*: If equipped

The fog lights offer improved visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating procedure

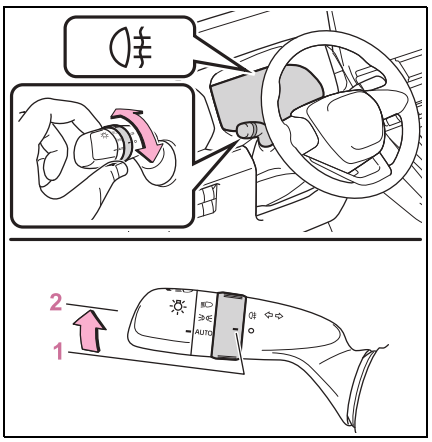
■ **Front fog light switch**



1 Off

2 Front fog lights turn on

■ **Rear fog light switch**



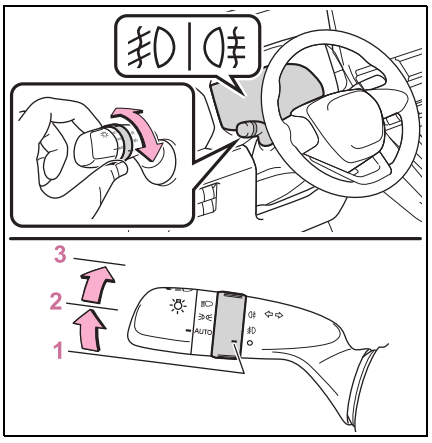
1 Off

2 Rear fog light turn on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ **Front and rear fog light switch**



1 Off

2 Front fog lights turn on

3 Front and rear fog lights

4 Driving

turn on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to

.

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ Fog lights can be used when

▶ Vehicles with front fog light switch

The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with rear fog light switch

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

The windshield wipers and washer can be used by operating the lever.

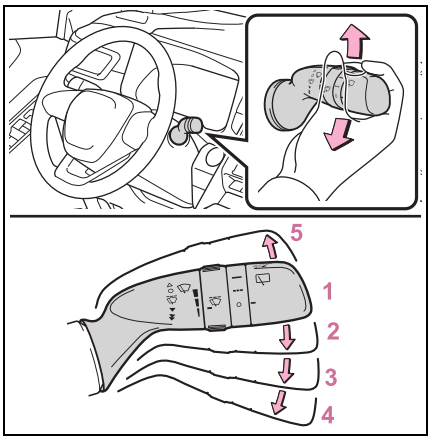
NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:



1 ○ Off

2 Intermittent operation

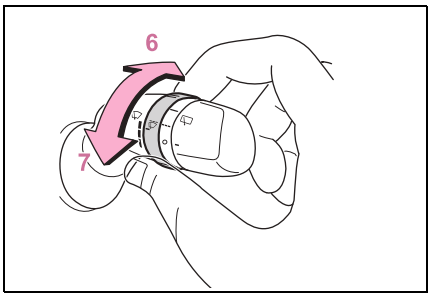
The intermittent windshield wiper operate more frequently as vehicle speed becomes higher.

3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

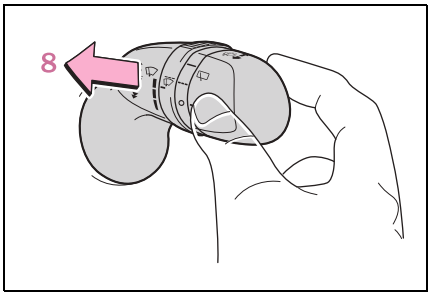
5 Temporary operation

If equipped, wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.
The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the intermittent wiper interval.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

When stopping the engine in an emergency while driving

If the windshield wipers are operating when the engine is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the engine switch is turned to ON.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear window wiper and washer

The rear window wiper and washer can be used by operating the lever.

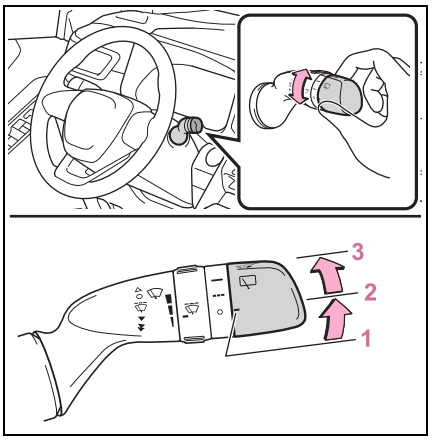
NOTICE

■When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

Operating the wiper lever

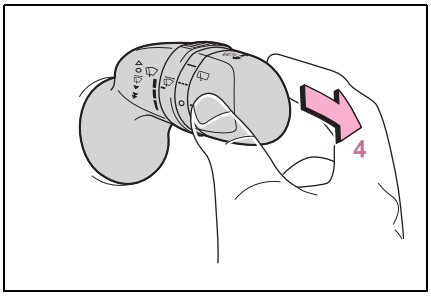
Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows:



1 ○ Off

2 --- Intermittent operation

3 — Normal operation



4 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.
The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

■Reverse-linked rear window wiper function

When the shift lever is shifted to R when the front wiper switch is in , ▼ or ▼▼ and the rear window wiper is not operating, the rear window wiper automatically operates once.

NOTICE

■When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

NOTICE

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the wiper on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to OFF.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P.445

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

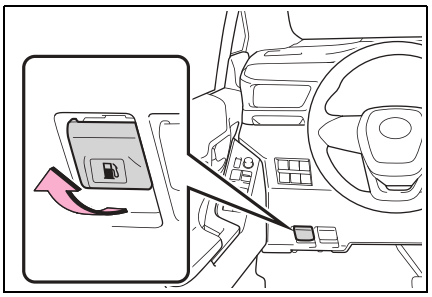
NOTICE

■ Refueling

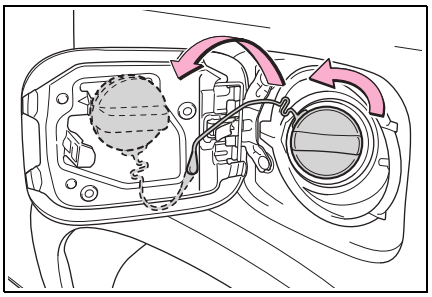
Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull the lever.

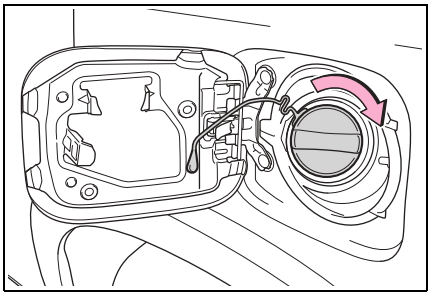


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open it and put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

*: If equipped

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the driving assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

WARNING

■ Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense operates under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants in a collision and assist the driver under normal driving conditions.
As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■ For safe use

- Do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. This system may not operate in all situations and provided assistance is limited. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If attention is necessary while performing driving operations or a system malfunction occurs, a warning message or warning buzzer will be operated. If a warning message is displayed on the display, follow the instructions displayed.
- Depending on external noise, the volume of the audio system, etc. it may be difficult to hear the warning buzzer. Also, depending on the road conditions, it may be difficult to recognize the operation of the system.

■ When it is necessary to disable the system

In the following situations, make sure to disable the system.

Failure to do so may lead to the system not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When the vehicle is tilted due to being overloaded or having a flat tire
- When driving at extremely high speeds
- When towing another vehicle
- When the vehicle is being transported by a truck, ship, train, etc.
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When using an automatic car wash

WARNING

- When a sensor is misaligned or deformed due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor or the area around the sensor
- When accessories which obstruct a sensor or light are temporarily installed to the vehicle
- When a compact spare tire or tire chains are installed to the vehicle or an emergency tire puncture repair kit has been used
- When the tires are excessively worn or the inflation pressure of the tires is low
- When tires other than the manufacturer specified size are installed
- When the vehicle cannot be driven stably, due to a collision, malfunction, etc.

Driving assist systems

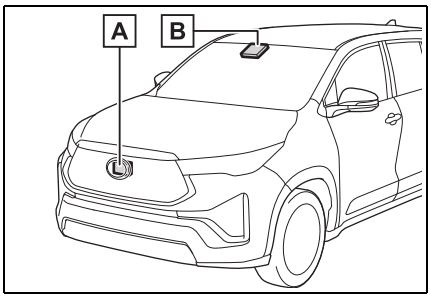
- AHB (Automatic High Beam) →P.220
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) →P.236
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) →P.241
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) →P.246
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) →P.251
- Dynamic radar cruise control →P.252
- Cruise control →P.263

Sensors used by Toyota Safety Sense

Two types of sensors are used to obtain the necessary information for system operation.

■ Sensors which detect the surrounding conditions

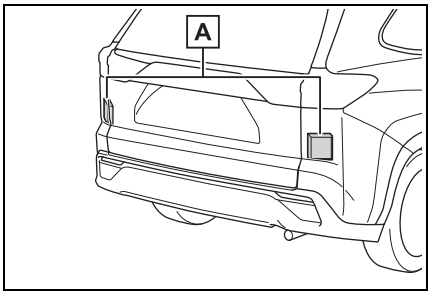
▶ Front



A Front radar sensor

B Front camera

▶ Rear



A Rear side radar sensors

WARNING

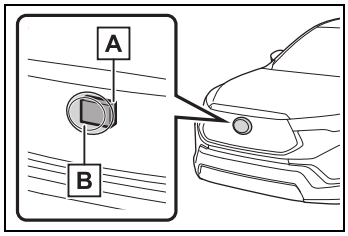
■ **To prevent malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to a radar sensor not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Keep the radar sensor and radar sensor cover clean at all times.

Clean the front of a radar sensor or the front or back of a radar sensor cover if it is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc.

When cleaning the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, use a soft cloth to remove dirt so as to not damage them.



A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

● Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a radar sensor or radar sensor cover and their surrounding area.

● Do not subject a radar sensor or its surrounding area to impact.
If a radar sensor, the front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● Do not disassemble the radar sensor.

● Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover, or replace them with anything other than Toyota genuine parts.

● In the following situations, recalibration of the radar sensor will be necessary. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When a radar sensor is removed and installed, or replaced
- When the front bumper or the front grille has been replaced

■ **To prevent malfunction of the front camera**

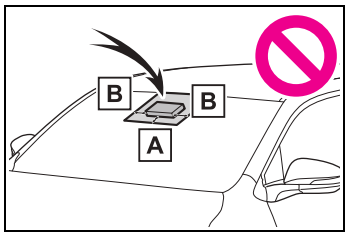
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to the front camera not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Always keep the windshield clean.

- If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- Even if a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

- Do not attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A Approximately 4 cm (1.6 in.)

B Approximately 4 cm (1.6 in.)

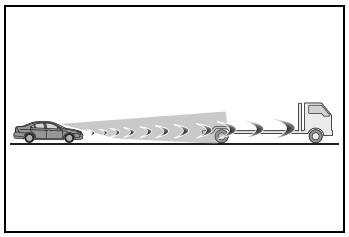
- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice.
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield has been replaced, recalibration of the front camera will be necessary. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not damage the lens of the front camera or allow it to become dirty. When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Do not touch the lens of the front camera.
  If the lens of the front camera is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the position or orientation of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any parts around the front camera, such as the inside rear view mirror or ceiling.
- Do not attach accessories which may obstruct the front camera to the hood, front grille, or front bumper. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify or change the headlights and other lights.

■ Front camera installation area on the windshield

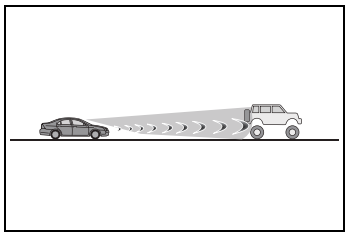
If the system determines that the windshield may be fogged up, it will automatically operate the heater to defog the part of the windshield around the front camera. When cleaning, etc., be careful not to touch the area around the front camera until the windshield has cooled sufficiently, as touching it may cause burns.

■ **Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly**

- When the height or inclination of the vehicle has been changed due to modifications
- When the windshield is dirty, fogged up, cracked or damaged
- When the ambient temperature is high or low
- When mud, water, snow, dead insects, foreign matter, etc., is attached to the front of the sensor
- When in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm
- When water, snow, dust, etc. is thrown up in front of the vehicle, or when driving through mist or smoke
- When the headlights are not illuminated while driving in the dark, such as at night or when in a tunnel
- When the lens of a headlight is dirty and illumination is weak
- When the headlights are misaligned
- When a headlight is malfunctioning
- When the headlights of another vehicle, sunlight, or reflected light shines directly into the front camera
- When the brightness of the surrounding area changes suddenly
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- When in a location or near objects which strongly reflect radio waves, such as the following:
  - Tunnels
  - Truss bridges
  - Gravel roads
  - Rutted, snow-covered roads
  - Walls
  - Large trucks
  - Manhole covers
  - Guardrail
  - Metal plates
- When near a step or protrusion
- When a detectable vehicle is narrow, such as a small mobility vehicle
- When a detectable vehicle has a small front or rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- When a detectable vehicle has a low front or rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- When a detectable vehicle has extremely high ground clearance



- When a detectable vehicle is carrying a load which protrudes from its cargo area
- When a detectable vehicle has little exposed metal, such as a vehicle which is partially covered with cloth, etc.
- When a detectable vehicle is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor, sidecar, etc.
- When the distance between the vehicle and a detectable vehicle has become extremely short
- When a detectable vehicle is at an angle
- When snow, mud, etc. is attached to a detectable vehicle

- When driving on the following kinds of roads:
  - Roads with sharp curves or winding roads
  - Roads with changes in grade, such as sudden inclines or declines
  - Roads which is sloped to the left or right
  - Roads with deep ruts
  - Roads which are rough and unmaintained
  - Roads which frequently undulate or are bumpy
- When the steering wheel is being operated frequently or suddenly
- When the vehicle is not in a constant position within a lane
- When parts related to this system, the brakes, etc. are cold or extremely hot, wet, etc.
- When the wheels are misaligned
- When driving on slick road surfaces, such as when it is covered with ice, snow, gravel, etc.
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of a curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve
- When entering/exiting a parking lot, garage, car elevator, etc.
- When driving in a parking lot
- When driving through an area where there are obstructions which may contact your vehicle, such as tall grass, tree branches, a curtain, etc.
- When driving in strong wind

■ Situations in which the lane may not be detected

- When the lane is extremely wide or narrow
- Immediately after changing lanes or passing through an intersection
- When driving in a temporary lane or lane regulated by construction
- When there are structures, patterns, shadows which are similar to lane lines in the surrounding
- When there are multiple white lines for a lane line
- When the lane lines are not clear or driving on a wet road surface
- When a lane line is on a curb
- When driving on a bright, reflective road surface, such as concrete

■ Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate

- When a malfunction is detected in this system or a related system, such as the brakes, steering, etc.
- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is operating
- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is off

■ Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response

- When the brakes have been operated, brake operation sounds may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the system is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiffer than expected or sink. In either situation the brake pedal can be depressed further. Further depress the brake pedal as necessary.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses sensors to detect objects (→P.236) in the path of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detectable object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.241)

WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

Never use the pre-collision system in place of normal braking operations. This system cannot help avoid or reduce the impact of a collision in every situation. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Although the pre-collision system is designed to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.

Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- For safe use: →P.230

■ When to disable the pre-collision system

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

Detectable objects

The system can detect the following as detectable objects. (Detectable objects differ depending on the function.)

- Vehicles
- Bicycles*
- Pedestrians
- Motorcycles*

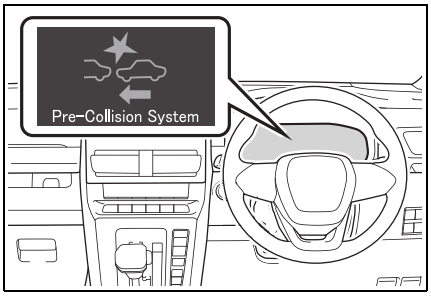
*: Detected as a detectable object only when being ridden.

System functions

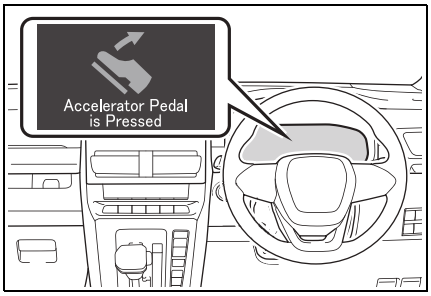
■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, a buzzer will sound and an icon and warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.

If the detectable object is a vehicle, moderate braking will be performed with the warning.



If the system determines that the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed, the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Pre-collision brake assist

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high and the brake operation by the driver is insufficient, the braking power will be increased.

■ Pre-collision brake control

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

WARNING

■ Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- The pre-collision braking function is not designed to hold the vehicle stopped. If the vehicle is stopped by pre-collision brake control, the driver should operate the brakes immediately as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision brake control.

■ **Operating conditions of each function of the pre-collision system**

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

However, the system will not operate in the following situations:

- When the vehicle has not been driven a certain amount after a terminal of the battery has been disconnected and reconnected
- When the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The following are the operational speeds and cancelation conditions of each function:

- Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)

While the pre-collision warning is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be cancelled.

- Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)

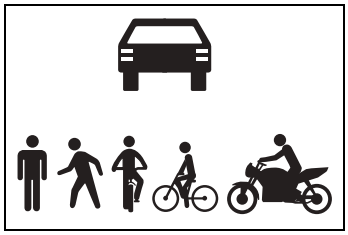
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

■ Detection of detectable objects

Objects are detected based on their size, shape, and movement. Depending on the ambient brightness, movement, posture and direction of a detectable object, it may not be detected and the system may not operate properly.

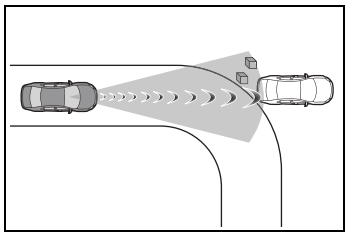
The system detects shapes, such as the following, as detectable objects.



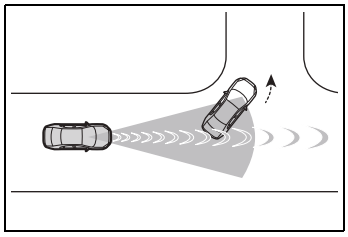
■ Situations in which the system may operate even though the possibility of a collision is not high

● In certain situations, such as the following, the system may determine that the possibility of a collision is high and operate:

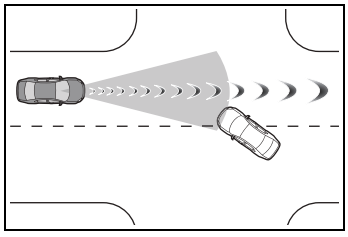
- When passing a detectable object
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When approaching a detectable object or other object on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, walls, etc.
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



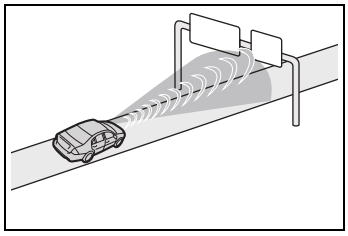
- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right



- When passing a detectable object which is stopped to make a left/right turn



- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing through a location with a structure above the road (traffic sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking lot barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● In certain situations, such as the following, a detectable object may not be detected by the front sensors, and the system may not operate properly:

- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When the detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, steel plate on the road surface, or another vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun, is reflecting off of a detectable object
- When a detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of a detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle which is diagonal
- If a bicycle is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, is carrying a forward leaning rider, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- If a pedestrian or bicycle is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.).
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicycle is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night or in a tunnel)
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the

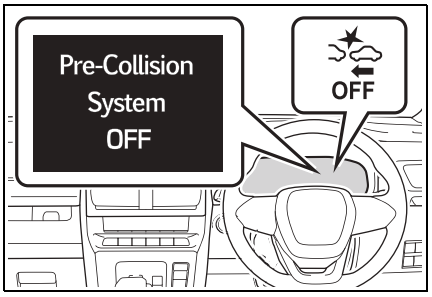
engine was started
- While turning left/right or a few seconds after turning left/right
- While driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve

Changing the pre-collision setting

- The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.451)

The system is enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

- When the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



- The pre-collision setting can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.451)
- When the dynamic radar cruise control is operating, the pre-collision warning will operate at the earlier timing, regardless of the user setting.

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

*: If equipped

LTA functions

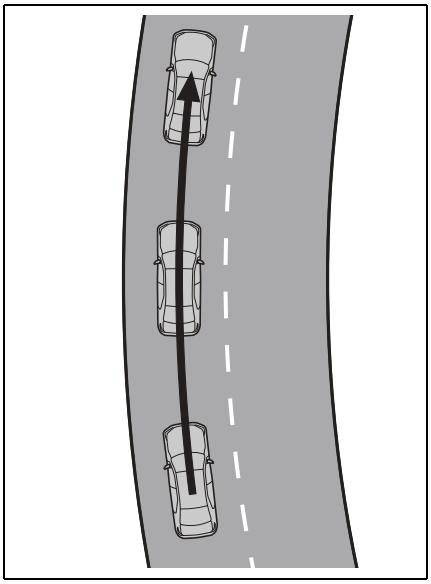
- When driving on a road with clear lane lines with the dynamic radar cruise control operating, lane lines and preceding and surrounding vehicles are detected using the front camera and radar sensor, and the steering wheel is operated to maintain the vehicle's lane position.
  Use this function only on highways and expressways.

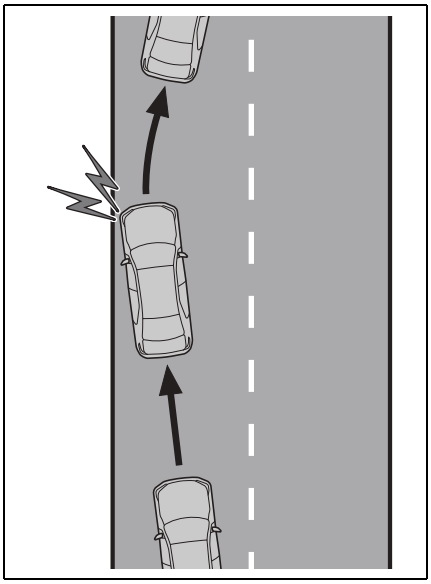
If the dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the function will not operate.

In situations where the lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, support will be provided using the path of preceding and surrounding vehicles.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, the driver will be alerted and this function will be temporarily canceled.

If the steering wheel is firmly gripped, the function will begin operating again.





- When the function is operating, if the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane, the driver will be alerted via a display and buzzer.

When the buzzer sounds, check the area around the vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

WARNING

■ Before using the LTA system

- Do not overly rely on the LTA system. The LTA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.
- When not using the LTA system, turn it off using the LTA switch.

■ Operating conditions of function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The LTA system detects lane lines or

the path of preceding or surrounding vehicles.

- The dynamic radar cruise control is operating.
- The lane width is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.243) is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.

■ Temporary cancelation of functions

- When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.242)
- If the operating conditions of a function are no longer met while the function is operating, a buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.
- The steering assist operation of the function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

■ Lane departure warning function when the LTA is operating

- Even if the LDA warning method is changed to vibration of the steering wheel, if the vehicle deviates from the lane while the LTA is operating, the warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.
- If steering wheel operation equivalent to that necessary for a lane change is detected, the system will determine the vehicle is not deviating from the lane and the warning will not operate.

■ Hands off steering wheel warning operation

- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, the warning will operate and the function will be temporarily canceled. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

■ Situations in which the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate properly

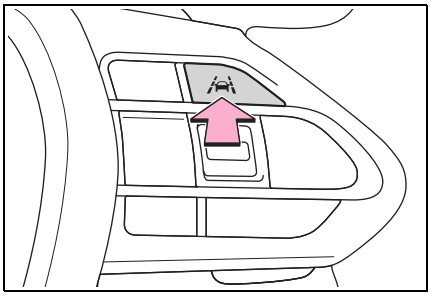
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.

Enabling/disabling the system

The LTA will change between ON/OFF each time the LTA switch is pressed.

When the LTA is ON, the LTA indicator

will illuminate.

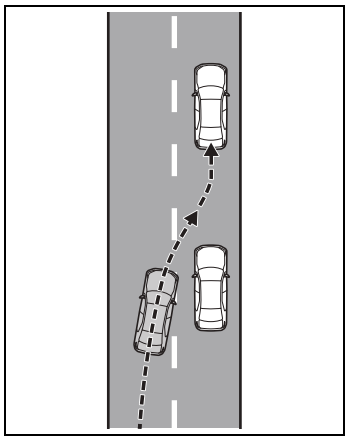


WARNING

■ Situations in which the functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle changes lanes (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also change lanes)



- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is swaying (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle departs from a lane (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When there are moving objects or structures in the surrounding area (Depending on the position of the moving object or structure relative to your vehicle, your vehicle may sway)
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.234
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.235
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

Operation display of steering wheel operation support

The operating state of the LTA system is indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 White	 Gray/White	 Gray	LTA is on standby
 Green	 Green	 Green	LTA is operating
 Orange Flashing	 Orange Flashing	 Green	The vehicle is departing the lane toward the side which the lane display is flashing

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

*: If equipped

Basic functions

The LDA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*.

The front camera is used to detect lane lines or a course*.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

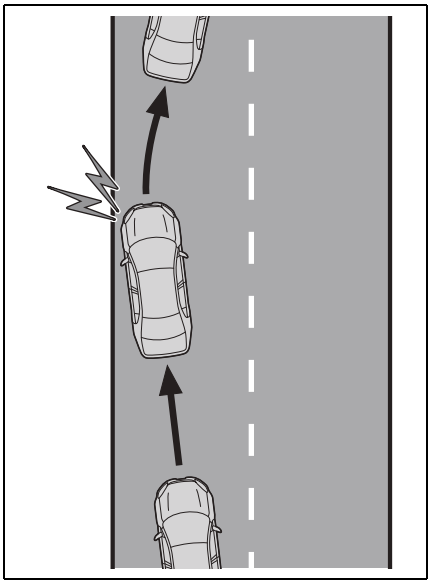
■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on a display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

Check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane or course*.

If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



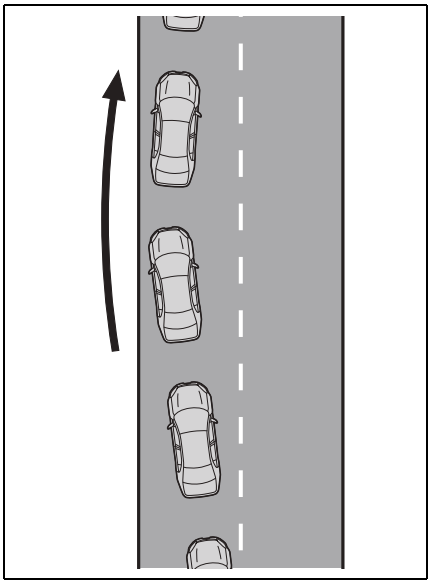
■ Lane departure prevention function

If the system determines that the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane or course*, it provides assistance through steering wheel operations to help avoid deviation from the lane or course.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning message may be displayed and a warning buzzer may sound to alert the driver.

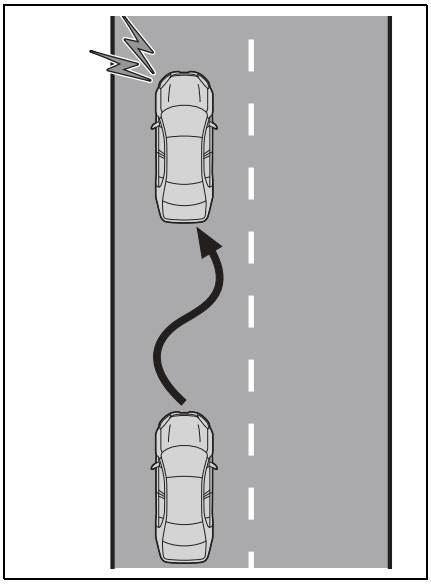
If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure prevention function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



■ Break suggestion function

If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.



⚠ WARNING

■ Before using the LDA system

- Do not overly rely on the LDA system. The LDA system is a system which provides automated assistance in driving. However, as it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

■ Operating conditions of each function

- Lane departure alert/prevention function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) or more.
  Operation may be possible when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more if vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians are detected near the lane.
- The system recognizes a lane or course*.
  (When recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
  (Except when a vehicle is detected in the direction that the turn signal lever is operated.)
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or

decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned sufficiently to perform a lane change.
- The VSC or TRC system is not turned off.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

■ Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.247)

■ Operation of the lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, road conditions, lane departure angle, etc., operation of the lane departure prevention function may not be felt or the function may not operate.
- Depending on the conditions, the warning buzzer may operate even if vibration is selected through a customize setting.
- If a course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate.
- The lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate if the system judges that the vehicle is intentionally being steered to avoid a pedestrian or parked vehicle.
- It may not be possible for the system to judge if there is danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- The steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

■ Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to operate the steering wheel and an icon will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to warn the driver. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When the system determines that the driver is not securely holding the steering wheel, or the steering wheel is not being operated when the steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function is operating

The length of time that the warning buzzer operates will become longer as the frequency of the steering assist operating increases. Even if the system judges that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will sound for a certain amount of time.

■ Break suggestion function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.

Depending on the condition of the vehicle and road surface, the break suggestion function may not operate.



Changing LDA settings

- The LDA system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.451)
- The settings of the LDA can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.451)

WARNING

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In the following situations, the system may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When the boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc. is not clear or straight
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.235
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.234
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.235
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

Displays and system operation

The operating state of the lane departure alert function and steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function are indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 Orange Illuminated	Not illuminated	Not illuminated	System disabled
Not illuminated	 Gray	Not illuminated	Lane lines are not detected by the system

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
Not illuminated	 White	Not illuminated	Lane lines are detected by the system
 Orange Flashing	 Orange Flashing	Not illuminated	Lane departure alert function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing
 Green	 Green	 Green	Lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is illuminated
 Orange Flashing	 Orange Flashing	 Green	Lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

The RSA system detects specific road signs using the front camera and warns the driver via displays and buzzers.

WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- Do not rely solely upon the RSA. The RSA assists the driver by providing road sign information, but it is not a replacement for the driver's own vision and awareness. Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

■ Situations in which the RSA should not be used

When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.234

Display Function

- When the front camera detects a sign, the sign will be displayed on the display.

■ Operating conditions of sign display

Signs will be displayed when the following conditions are met:

- The system has detected a sign

In the following situations, a displayed sign may stop being displayed:

- When a new sign has not been detected for a certain distance
- When the system determines that the road being driven on has changed, such as after a left or right turn

■ Situations in which the display function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the RSA system may not operate properly and may not detect signs or may display the incorrect sign. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When a sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent
- When the contrast of an electronic sign is low
- When all or part of a sign is hidden by a tree, utility pole, etc.
- When a sign is detected by the front camera for a short amount of time
- When the driving state (turning, changing lanes, etc.) is judged incorrectly
- When a sign is immediately after a freeway junction or in an adjacent lane just before merging
- When stickers are attached to the rear of a preceding vehicle
- When a sign similar to a system compatible sign is detected as a system compatible sign
- When a speed limit sign for a frontage road is within detection range of the front camera
- When driving around a roundabout
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is detected
- When a sign has a supplemental sign (end point, day of week, time of day, etc.)
- When there is a sign within a traffic restricted area, such as a roadworks area

Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will output a warning to notify the driver.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed on the display, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

Operating conditions of the notification functions

● Excess speed notification function

This function will operate when the following condition is met:

- A speed limit road sign is recognized by the system.

Types of road signs supported

- The following types of road signs can be displayed.

However, non-standard or recently introduced traffic signs may not be displayed.



Speed limit

Changing RSA settings

The following settings of the RSA can be changed through customize settings. (→P.451)

Dynamic radar cruise control*

*: If equipped

This dynamic radar cruise control detects the presence of vehicles ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle distance, and operates to maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control only on highways and expressways.

WARNING

For safe use

● Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Do not overly rely on this system, and pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

● The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly: →P.258

● Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

WARNING

- Even if the system is operating correctly, the condition of a preceding vehicle as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. Therefore, it is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Precautions for the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Details of support provided for the driver's vision

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle. It is not a system which allows for careless or inattentive driving, and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions.

The driver must pay attention to their surroundings, even when the vehicle stops.

- Details of support provided for the driver's judgement

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger.

- Details of support provided for the driver's operation

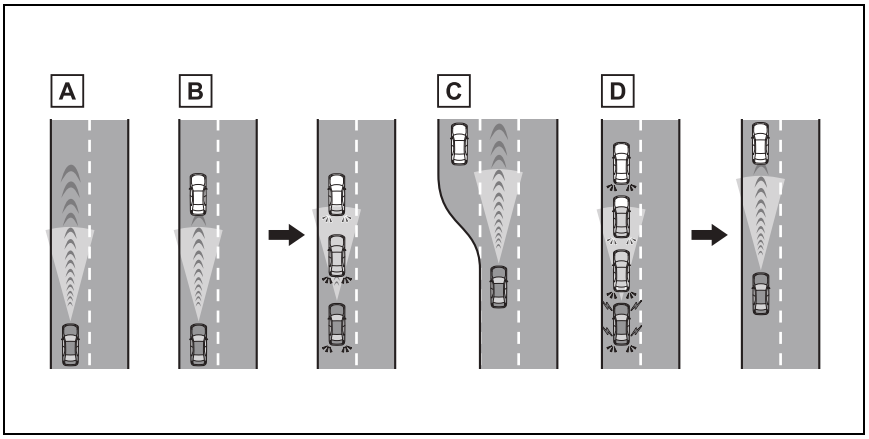
The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure safety.

■ Situations in which the dynamic radar cruise control should not be used

Do not use the dynamic radar cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- When driving on a highway or expressway entrance or exit
- When the approach warning sounds frequently
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.234
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

Basic functions



A Constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle drives at the speed set by the driver.

If the set vehicle speed is exceeded while driving down a hill, the set vehicle speed display will blink and a buzzer will sound.

B Deceleration and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set vehicle speed is detected

When a vehicle is detected driving ahead of your vehicle, the vehicle automatically decelerates and if a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the brakes are applied (the stop lights will come on at this time). The vehicle is controlled to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver, in accordance with changes in the speed of the preceding vehicle. If vehicle deceleration is not sufficient and the vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead, the approach warning will sound.

C Acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set vehicle speed

The vehicle accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached and then resumes constant speed cruising.

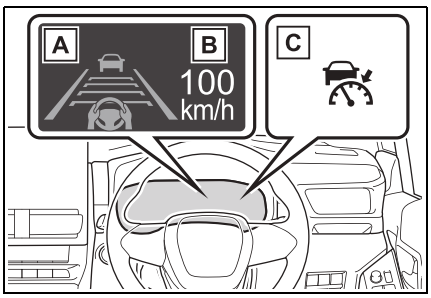
D Starting off

If a preceding vehicle stops, the vehicle will also stop (controlled stop). After the preceding vehicle starts off, pressing the “RES” switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising (start off operation). If a

start off operation is not performed, the controlled stop will continue.

System components

■ Meter display

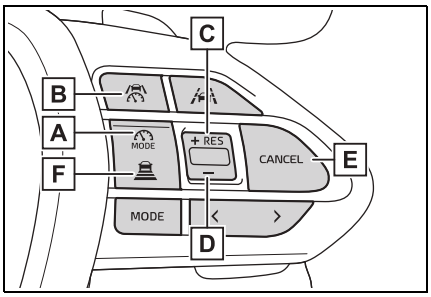


A Multi-information display

B Set vehicle speed

C Indicators

■ Switches



A Driving assist mode select switch

B Driving assist switch

C "+" switch / "RES" switch

D "-" switch

E Cancel switch

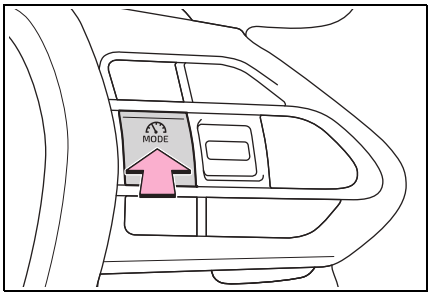
F Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

Using the dynamic radar cruise control

■ Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Adaptive Cruise Mode.

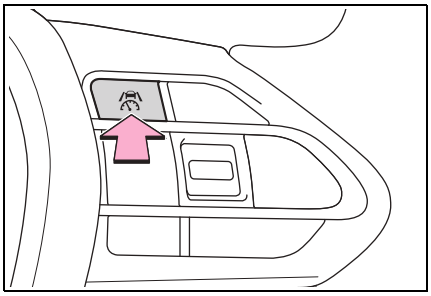
The dynamic radar cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

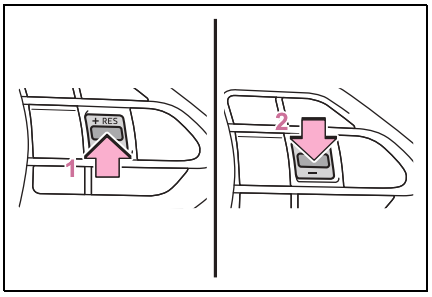
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



■ **Adjusting the set vehicle speed**

- Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the “+” switch or “-” switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment: Press the switch

Long press adjustment: Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

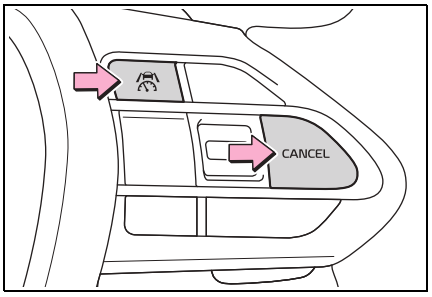
The set vehicle speed adjustment increment can be changed through a customize setting.

- Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

2 Press the “+” switch.

■ **Canceling/resuming control**



1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.
(If the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal will not cancel control.)

2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

■ **Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance**

Each time the switch is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting will change as follows:

If a preceding vehicle is detected,

the preceding vehicle mark A will be displayed.

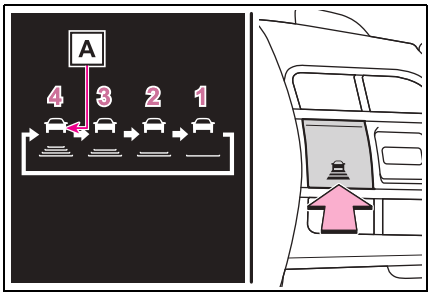


Illustration Number	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance	Approximate Distance (Vehicle Speed: 100 km/h [60 mph])
1	Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)
2	Medium	Approximately 45 m (145 ft.)
3	Long	Approximately 60 m (200 ft.)
4	Extra long	Approximately 70 m (230 ft.)

The actual vehicle-to-vehicle distance varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. Also, when the vehicle is stopped by system control, it will be stopped at a certain distance from the preceding vehicle, depending on the situation, regardless of the setting.

Operating conditions

- The shift lever is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.
  - If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph), the set vehicle speed will be approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
  - If the vehicle speed is set while driving at a speed that exceeds the system's upper limit, the set vehicle speed will be the system's upper limit.

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

As with normal driving, acceleration can be performed by depressing the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the vehicle will return to the set vehicle speed. However, while in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease to below the set vehicle speed in order to maintain the distance from the preceding vehicle.

When the vehicle is stopped by system control during follow-up cruising

- When the "RES" switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped by system control, if the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds, follow-up cruising will resume.
- If the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds of the vehicle being stopped by system control, follow-up cruising will resume.

Automatic cancellation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

In the following situations, vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode will be canceled automatically:

- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates
  (For example: Pre-Collision System, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline
- When any of the following are detected while the vehicle is stopped by system control:
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - Approximately 3 minutes have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped

The parking brake may be actived auto-

matically.

- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.235

■ Dynamic radar cruise control system warning messages and buzzers

For safe use: →P.230

■ Preceding vehicles that the sensor may not detect correctly

In the following situations, depending on the conditions, if the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration or acceleration is necessary, operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.258) may not operate.

- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or changes lanes away from your vehicle extremely slowly or quickly
- When changing lanes
- When a preceding vehicle is driving at a low speed
- When a vehicle is stopped in the same lane as the vehicle
- When a motorcycle is traveling in the same lane as the vehicle

■ Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly

In the following situations, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect a vehicle, the system may not operate properly.

- When a preceding vehicle brakes suddenly
- When changing lanes at low speeds, such as in a traffic jam

Approach warning

In situations where the vehicle approaches a preceding vehicle and the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration, such as if a vehicle cuts in front of the vehicle, a warning display will flash and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Depress the brake pedal to ensure appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following situations, the warning may not operate even though the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is short.

- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at the same speed or faster than your vehicle
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely low speed
- Immediately after the vehicle speed has been set
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed

Curve speed reduction function

When a curve is detected, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the curve ends, the vehicle speed reduction will end.

Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the set vehicle speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.



■ Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
- When the accelerator pedal is being depressed
- When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

Support for lane change

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and a lane change to the passing lane is performed, when the turn signal lever is operated and the lane is changed, the vehicle will accelerate up to the set speed to assist in overtaking.

The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane may be based solely on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left-hand drive/right-hand drive). If the vehicle is driven in a location where the passing lane is on the opposite side of that where the vehicle was originally sold, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated away from the passing lane. (e.g. The vehicle was manufactured to be driven on roads for right-hand drive vehicles [that overtake on the right], but is being used on roads for left-hand drive vehicles [that overtake on the left].

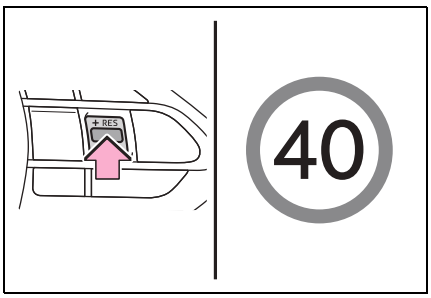
In this case, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated to the right.)

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and the lane is changed to that with a vehicle traveling slower than your vehicle, when the turn signal lever is operated the vehicle will gradually decelerate to assist in changing lanes.

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

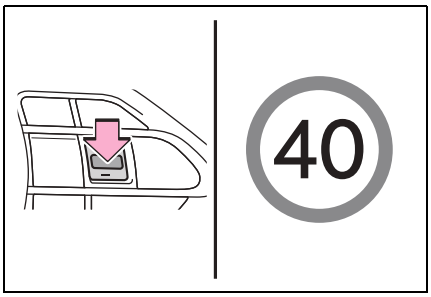
When RSA function is enabled and the dynamic radar cruise control system is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the "+" switch or "-" switch.

■ **When the set speed is lower than the detected speed limit**



Press and hold the “+” switch.

■ **When the set speed is higher than the detected speed limit**



Press and hold the “-” switch.

■ **The dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly when**

As the dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly in situations where the RSA may not operate or cannot detect signs correctly (→P.251), when using this function, make sure to confirm the actual speed limit.

In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the “+” switch or “-” switch:

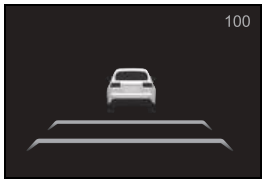
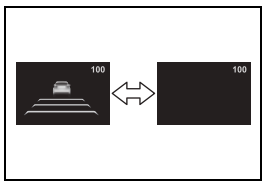
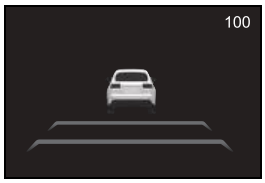
- When speed limit information is not available
- When the detected speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the detected speed limit is outside of the speed range which the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

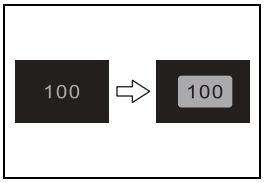
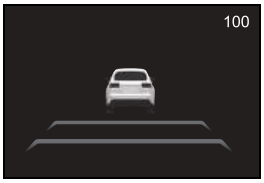
Changing Dynamic radar cruise control settings

- The settings of Dynamic radar cruise control can be changed through customize settings. (→P.451)

Display and system operation state

The operating state of Dynamic radar cruise control is indicated.

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
White		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray	Dynamic radar cruise control being OFF
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue Set vehicle speed: Green	Constant speed cruising
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue Set vehicle speed: Green Preceding vehicle: White	Follow-up cruising
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Orange flashing Set vehicle speed: Green Preceding vehicle: Orange flashing	Approach warning
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray Set vehicle speed: White Preceding vehicle: Gray	Accelerating with the accelerator pedal

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
 Green		Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display	Set vehicle speed being exceeded
 Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray Set vehicle speed: White Preceding vehicle: Gray	Vehicle in controlled stop

Cruise control (Vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

The vehicle can be driven at a set speed even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Use the cruise control only on highways and expressways.

WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

■ Situations in which cruise control should not be used

Do not use the cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

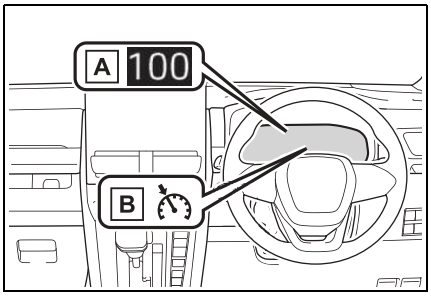
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

System Components

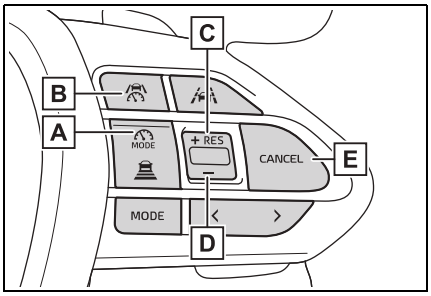
■ Meter display



A Set vehicle speed

B Cruise control indicator

■ Switches



A Driving assist mode select switch

B Driving assist switch

C "+" switch / "RES" switch

D "-" switch

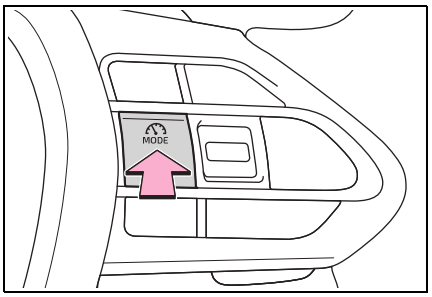
E Cancel switch

Using the cruise control

■ Setting the vehicle speed

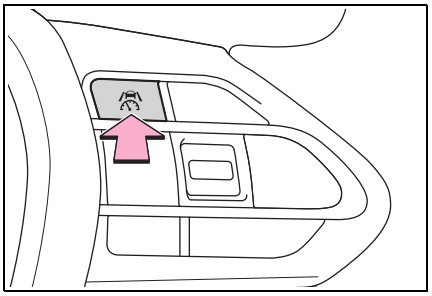
1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Cruise Control Mode.

The cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

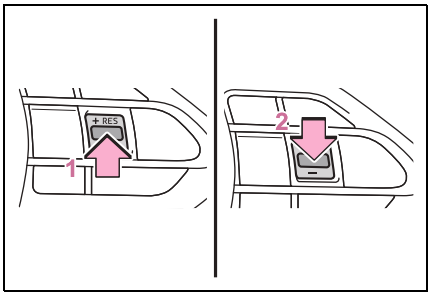
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed

● Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the “+” switch or “-” switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

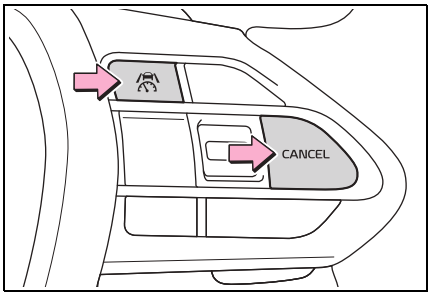
Large adjustment: Increases continuously while the switch is pressed and held

● Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

2 Press the “+” switch.

■ Canceling/resuming control



1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

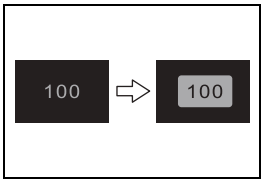
■ Automatic cancellation of the cruise control

In the following situations, the cruise control will be canceled automatically:

- When the vehicle speed drops approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) or more below the set vehicle speed
- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.235

Display and system operation state

The operating state of cruise control is indicated.

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
White		Blank	Cruise control being OFF
Green		Set vehicle speed: Green	Constant speed cruising
Green		Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display	Set vehicle speed being exceeded

Cruise control (Vehicles without Toyota Safety Sense)*

*: If equipped

The vehicle can be driven at a set speed even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Use the cruise control only on highways and expressways.

WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

■ Situations in which cruise control should not be used

Do not use the cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

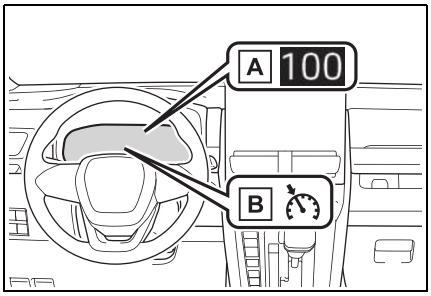
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.230

System Components

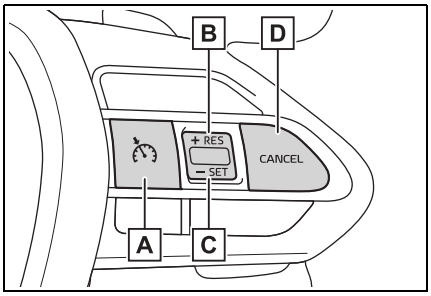
■ Meter display



A Set vehicle speed

B Cruise control indicator

■ Switches



A Cruise Control main switch

B "+" switch / "RES" switch

C "-" switch / "SET" switch

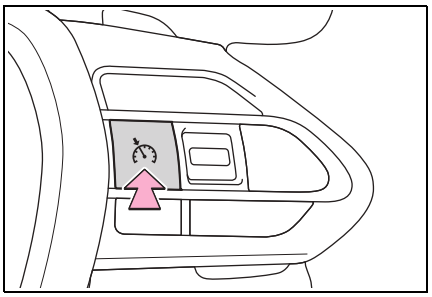
D Cancel switch

Using the cruise control

■ Setting the vehicle speed

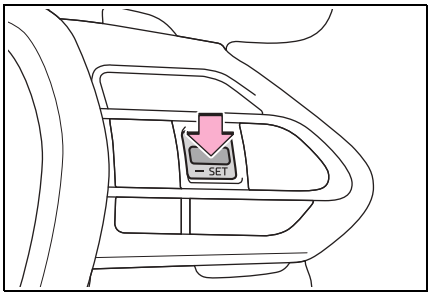
1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

The cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the “SET” switch to set the set vehicle speed.

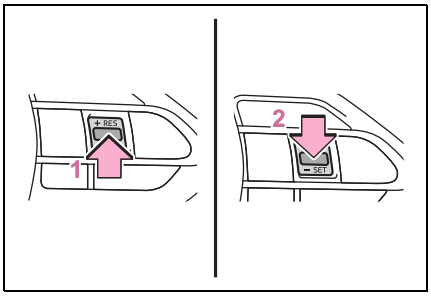
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed

- Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the “+” switch or “-” switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

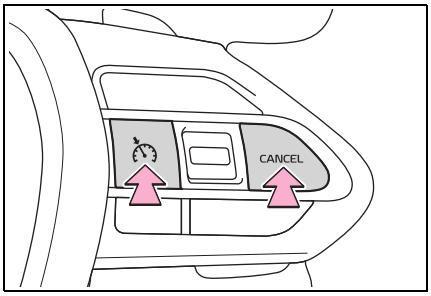
Large adjustment: Increases continuously while the switch is pressed and held

- Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

2 Press the “+” switch.

■ Canceling/resuming control



1 Press the cancel switch or cruise control main switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

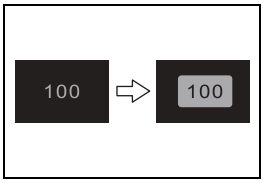
■ Automatic cancellation of the cruise control

In the following situations, the cruise control will be canceled automatically:

- When the vehicle speed drops approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) or more below the set vehicle speed
- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.235

Display and system operation state

The operating state of cruise control is indicated.

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
 White		Blank	Cruise control being OFF
 Green		Set vehicle speed: Green	Constant speed cruising
 Green		Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display	Set vehicle speed being exceeded

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

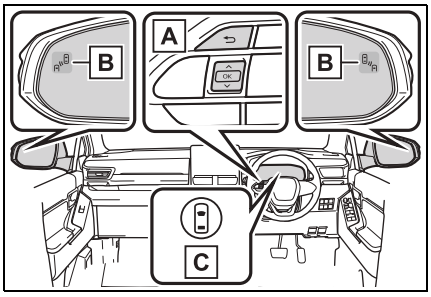
The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

C Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is turned off. At this time, "Blind Spot Monitor OFF" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Customization

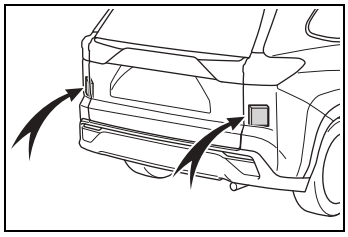
Some functions can be customized. (→P.446)

WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.272) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

The Blind Spot Monitor can be enabled/disabled on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.446)

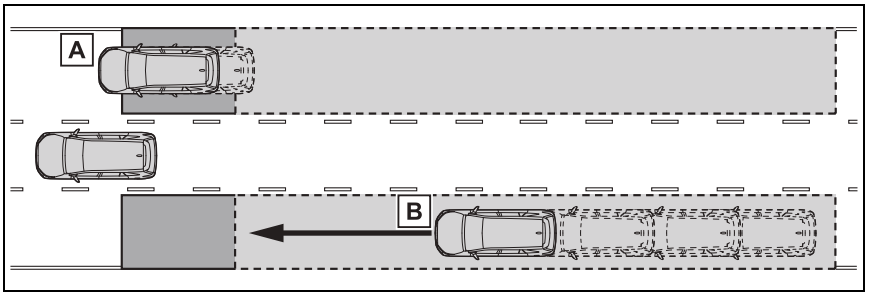
When the Blind Spot Monitor is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.117) will illuminate. At this time, “Blind Spot Monitor OFF” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the engine switch is turned to ON, the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled.

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Objects that can be detected while driving

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

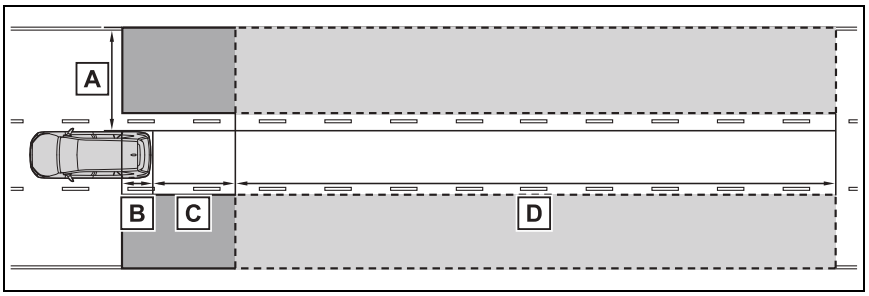


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ Detection range while driving

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*2

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The engine switch is in ON.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Situations in which the Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect vehicles

The Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect the following vehicles and other objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when

driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- When towing with the vehicle

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When towing with the vehicle

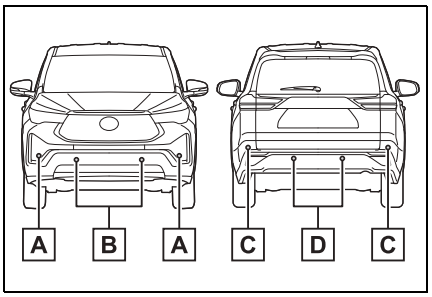
Toyota parking assist-sensor*

*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, Multimedia display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ Location and types of sensors



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

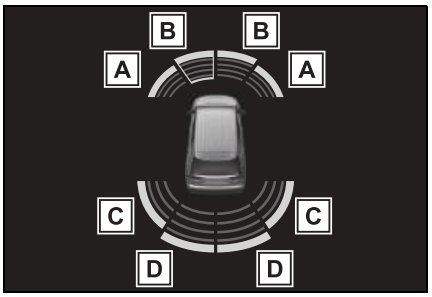
D Rear center sensors

■ Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display and Multimedia display depending on the position and distance to the

object.

● Multi-information display



A Front corner sensor detection

B Front center sensor detection*1

C Rear corner sensor detection*2

D Rear center sensor detection*2

*1: Displayed when the shift lever is in a driving position

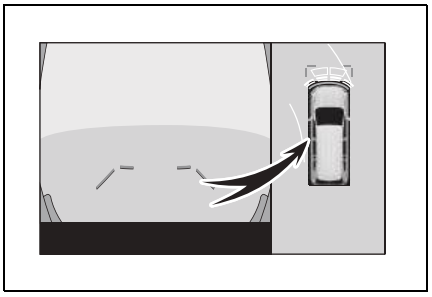
*2: Displayed when the shift lever is in R

● Multimedia display

• When the panoramic view monitor (if equipped) is displayed

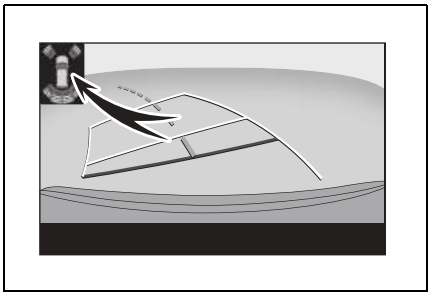
▶ Panoramic view

A graphic is shown when the panoramic view monitor is displayed.



▶ Except panoramic view

A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.



Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

The Toyota parking assist-sensor function can be enabled/disabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.133)

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.117) illuminates on the multi-information display.

To re-enable the system, select ⚙ on the multi-information display, select P and turn it on.

If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to ON after the engine switch has been turned to OFF.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

WARNING

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.

■ When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Failing to observe the warnings above.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ The system can be operated when

- The engine switch is in ON.
- Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The shift lever is in other than P.

■ If “Parking Assist Unavailable Sensor Blocked” is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If a warning message is displayed even if the sensor is clean, there may be a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



■ If “Parking Assist Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display

Water may be continuously flowing over

the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Detection may be impossible if static objects draw too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between static object detection and display (warning buzzer sounds). Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within 30 cm (11.9 in.) before the display is shown and the warning buzzer sounds.
- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.

■ **Objects which the system may not properly detect**

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

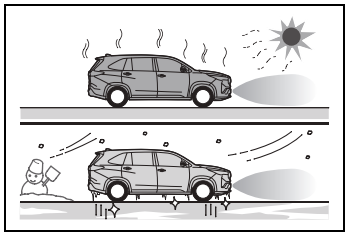
- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.



- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- Strong wind is blowing.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a

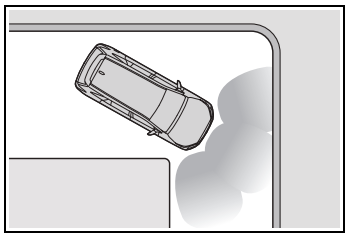
detected object.

- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

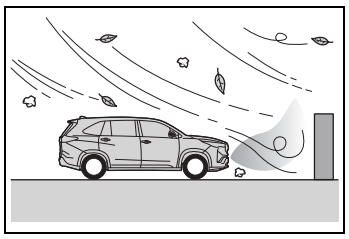
■ Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

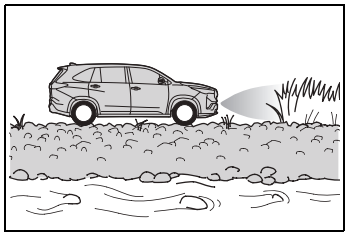
- When driving on a narrow road.



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots).
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road.
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches.
- When driving up or down a steep slope.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When strong winds are blowing.



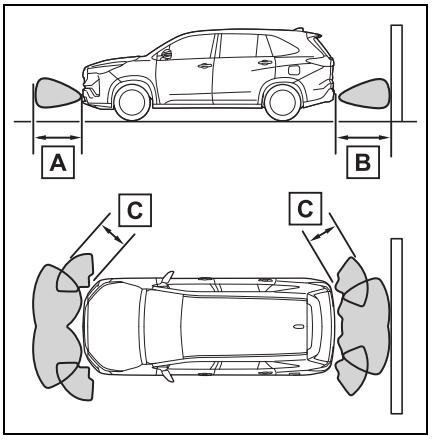
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.



● When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ The distance and buzzer

Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
Front sensor: 100 cm to 60 cm (3.3 ft. to 2.0 ft.)* Rear sensor: 150 cm to 60 cm (4.9 ft. to 2.0 ft.)*	Slow
60 cm to 45 cm (2.0 ft. to 1.5 ft.)*	Medium
45 cm to 30 cm (1.5 ft. to 1.0 ft.)*	Fast
30 cm to 15 cm (1.0 ft. to 0.5 ft.)	Continuous
Less than 15 cm (0.5 ft.)	

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.278)

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an object

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in

some situations. (automatic buzzer mute function)

■ **Muting the buzzer sound**

● Automatic buzzer mute function

Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in the following situations:

- The distance between the vehicle and the detected object does not become shorter (except when the distance between the vehicle and object is 30 cm [1.0 ft.] or less).
- Your vehicle is moving away from the object.
- There are no detectable objects entering the path of your vehicle.

However, if another object is detected or the situation changes while the buzzer is muted, the buzzer begins sounding again.

● To mute the buzzer sound

The buzzer can be temporarily muted by pressing OK of the meter control switches while a suggestion that says mute is available is shown on the multi-information display.

● When the mute is canceled

Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations.

- When the shift position is changed
- When the vehicle speed has reached or exceeded a certain speed
- When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is turned off once and turned on again
- When the engine switch is turned to OFF once and turned to ON again

■ **Customization**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.133)

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function*

*: If equipped

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

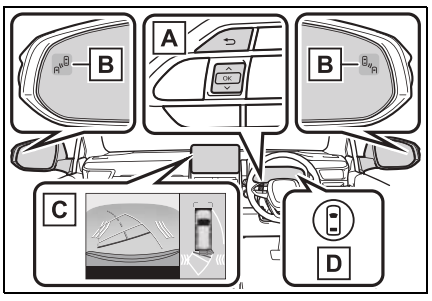
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the RCTA function on/off.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the driving assist information indicator illuminates.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

If a vehicle is detected as approaching from the left or right behind the vehicle, both outside rear view mirror indicators will blink and a buzzer will sound.

C Multimedia display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.281) for the detected side will be displayed on the Multimedia display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D Driving assist information indicator

When the RCTA is off, “Rear Cross Traffic Alert OFF” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

The RCTA can be enabled/disabled on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.446)

When the RCTA function is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.117) will illuminate. At this time, “Rear Cross Traffic Alert OFF” will be displayed on the multi-information display. Each time the engine switch is turned to ON, the RCTA function is enabled.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

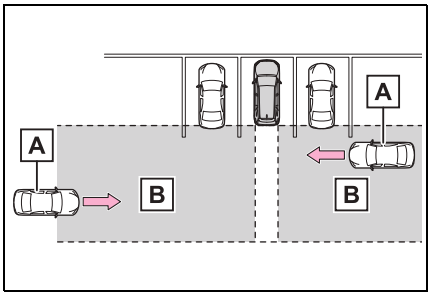
■ Rear side radar sensors

→P.270

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



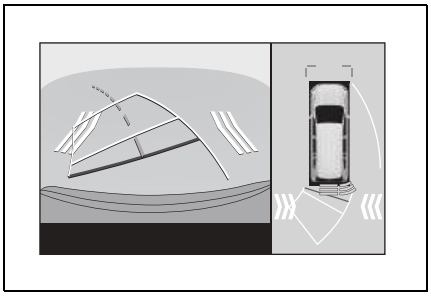
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

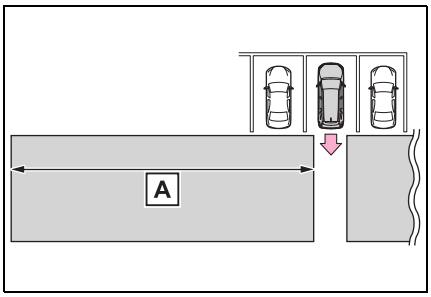
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the Multimedia display.

- Example (Panoramic view monitor): Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle



■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle speed	A Approximate alert distance
56 km/h (34 mph) (fast)	40 m (131 ft.)
8 km/h (5 mph) (slow)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The engine switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 15 km/h (9 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 56 km/h (34 mph).

■ Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

The volume of the RCTA buzzer can be adjusted on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.446)

■ Muting a buzzer temporarily

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multi-information display.

Select “OK” to mute a buzzer of the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA, all together.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

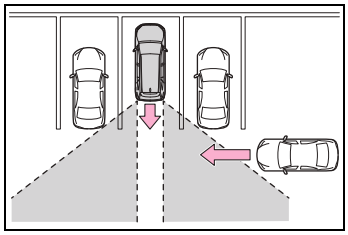
- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.

- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the engine switch is turned off.

Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



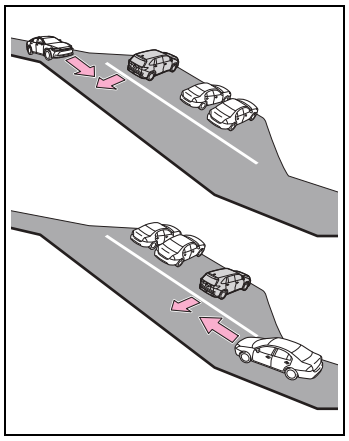
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

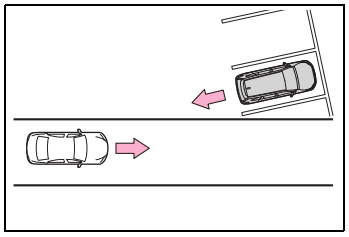
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



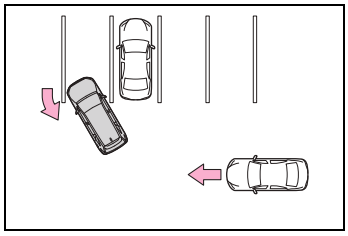
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot



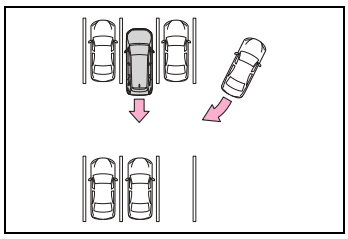
- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the engine is started

with the RCTA function on

- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions
- When towing a trailer
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When turning while backing up



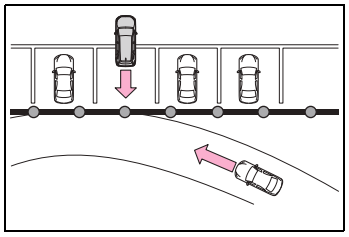
- When a vehicle turns into the detection area



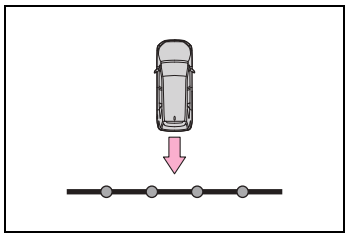
■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

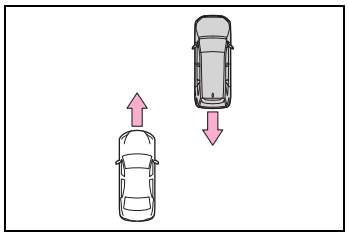
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



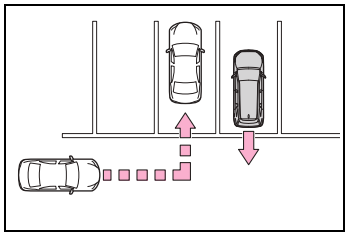
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.)
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- Gratings and gutters
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)**

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ Emergency brake signal

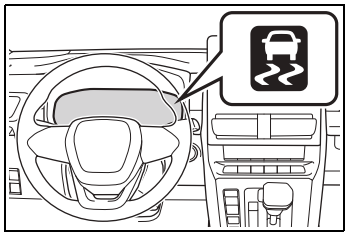
When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

■ The Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

■ When the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.

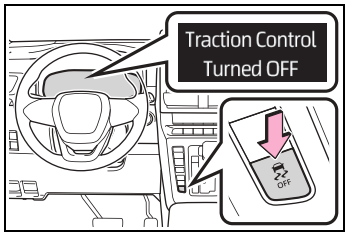


■ Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels.

Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.



The “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.

■ Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press OFF again to turn the systems back on.

*: PCS (Pre-Collision System) will also

be disabled (only pre-collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.238)

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed**

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When all of the following conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- The engine switch is in ON

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The brake pedal is depressed and the parking brake is engaged
- A maximum of 2 seconds have elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- The engine switch is turned to OFF

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **ECB operating sound**

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions (if equipped)

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion.
However, the system does not operate when the components are damaged.

Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation (if equipped)

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops to approximately 0 km/h (0 mph).
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

WARNING

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

WARNING

■ When the TRC/VSC/ABS is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires*.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with 18-inch tires

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains (vehicles without 18-inch tires)

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system (if equipped).
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system (if equipped).

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from your Toyota dealer or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, outside rear view mirrors, windows, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Turn automatic mode of the parking brake off.
  Otherwise, the parking brake may freeze and not be able to be released automatically.

Also, avoid using the following as the parking brake may operate automatically, even if automatic mode is off.

• Brake hold system

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift lever to P. (→P.212)

- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P.
- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.

WARNING

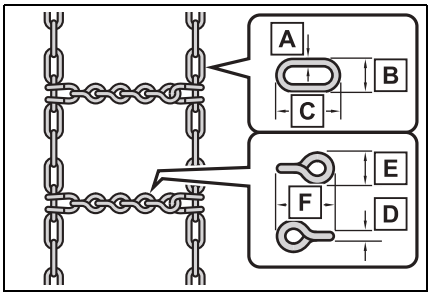
■When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

Selecting tire chains

▶ Vehicles without 18-inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

B 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

C 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

▶ Vehicles with 18-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted. Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation (vehicles without 18-inch tires)

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains (vehicles without 18-inch tires)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (if equipped) may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO_2 emissions, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.207)

Use of Eco Driving Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Eco Driving Indicator Light on and keeping the bar display of the Eco Driving Indicator shown in the multi-information display within the Zone of Eco driving. (→P.131)

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air condi-

tioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Turn the A/C switch on only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.
- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.
- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid periodically. (→P.334)

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 296

Front automatic air conditioning system 300

Rear manual cooler system 306

Rear automatic cooler system 307

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....309

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 313

Luggage compartment features 317

5-4. Using the other interior features

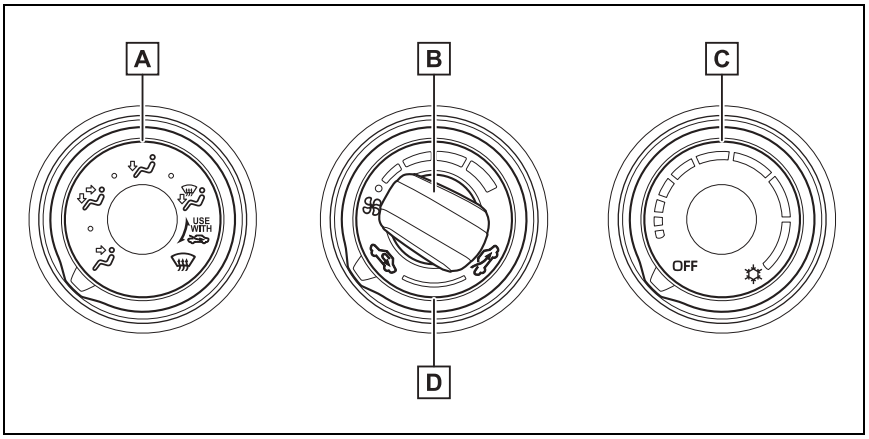
Other interior features.....318

Front manual air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air conditioning controls

▶ Vehicles without heater



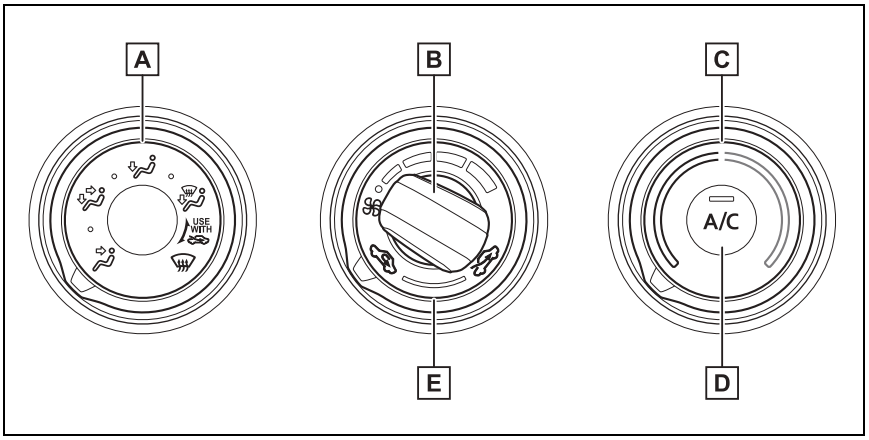
A Airflow mode control knob

B Fan speed control knob

C Temperature control knob

D Outside/recirculated air mode knob

▶ Vehicles with heater



A Airflow mode control knob

B Fan speed control knob

C Temperature control knob

D “A/C” switch

E Outside/recirculated air mode knob

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

▶ Vehicles without heater

Turn the temperature control knob clockwise (cool).

Moving the knob to “OFF” turns off the cooler, the system will blow ambient temperature air.

▶ Vehicles with heater

Turn the temperature control knob clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If “A/C” is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Turn the fan speed control knob clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turn the dial to the left end and turn off the fan.

■ **Changing the airflow mode**

Turn the airflow mode control knob to the desired position.

The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Turn the outside/recirculated air mode knob.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the knob is turned.

■ **Set cooling and dehumidification function (vehicles with heater)**

Press the “A/C” switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Turn the airflow mode control knob to the windshield defogger position.

Turn the outside/recirculated air mode knob to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.

To defog the windshield and the front side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

Vehicles with heater: If the dehumidification function is not operating, press to operate the dehumidification function.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- Vehicles with heater: The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the “A/C” switch on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- Vehicles with heater: If you turn the “A/C” switch off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

■ **When the outside temperature is low (vehicles with heater)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the “A/C” switch is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.368

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not set the airflow mode control knob to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

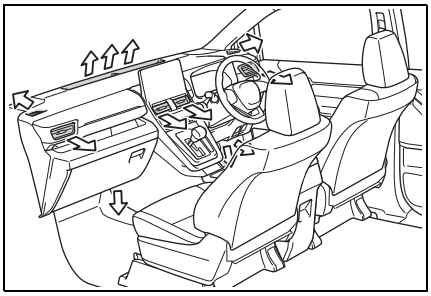
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Air outlet layout and operations

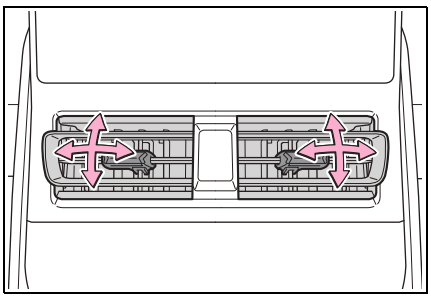
■ **Location of air outlets**

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



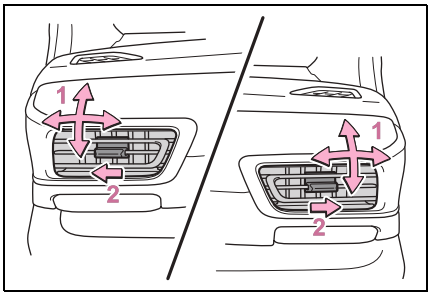
■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

▶ Side outlets



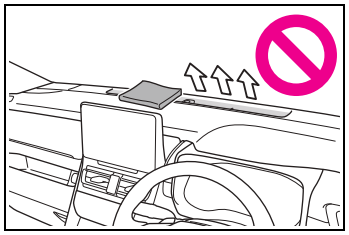
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

WARNING

■ To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



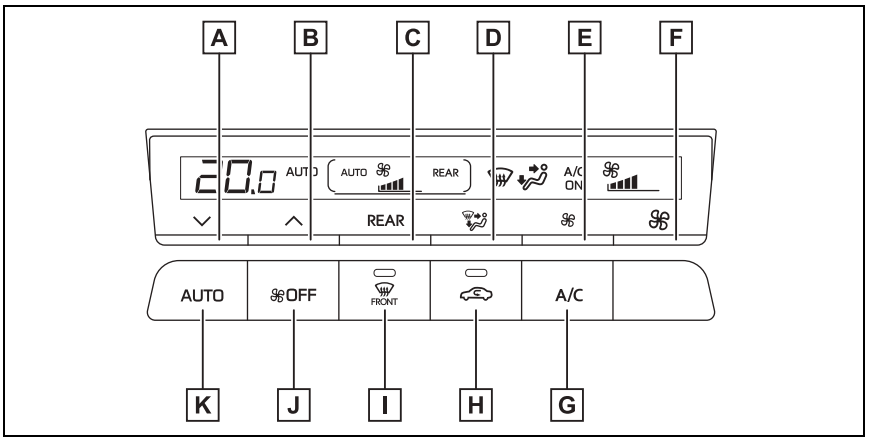
Front automatic air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls

▶ Vehicles without rear window defogger switch



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

A Temperature decrease control switch

B Temperature increase control switch

C “REAR” switch (rear automatic cooler on/off)

D Airflow mode control switch

E Fan speed decrease switch

F Fan speed increase switch

G “A/C” switch

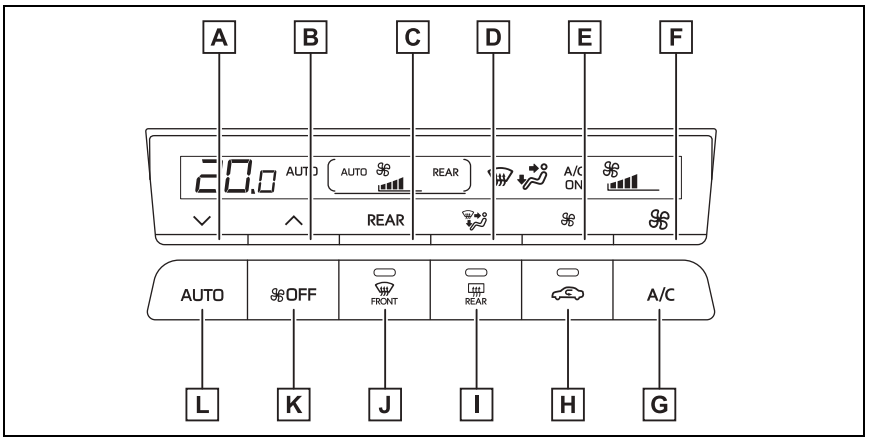
H Outside/recirculated air mode switch

I Windshield defogger switch

J “OFF” switch

K “AUTO” switch (automatic mode)

▶ Vehicles with rear window defogger switch



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

A Temperature decrease control switch

B Temperature increase control switch

C “REAR” switch (rear automatic cooler on/off)

D Airflow mode control switch

E Fan speed decrease switch

F Fan speed increase switch

G “A/C” switch

H Outside/recirculated air mode switch

I Rear window defogger switch

J Windshield defogger switch

K “OFF” switch

L “AUTO” switch (automatic mode)

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press the temperature increase control switch to increase the temperature and the temperature decrease control switch to decrease the temperature.

If “A/C” is not pressed, the system

will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

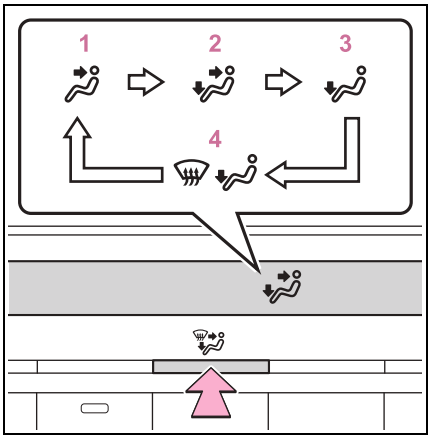
Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” switch to turn off the fan.

■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



1 Upper body
2 Upper body and feet
3 Feet
4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the “A/C” switch.

When the function is on, “A/C ON” on the air conditioning control panel illuminates.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the front side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ Defogging the rear window (if equipped)

Defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press the rear window defogger switch.

The rear window defogger automatically turn off after approximately 45 minutes. However, the rear window defogger might automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes depending on conditions including the outside temperature and charging system conditions. When the rear window defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger switch.

■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ When the outside temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” switch is pressed.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:

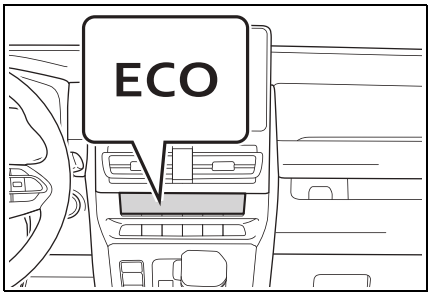
• It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
• The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.368

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

- ECO drive mode function (→P.207)
- When the ECO drive mode is on, “ECO” on the air conditioning control panel illuminates.



■ **Customization**

Outside/recirculated air mode can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.453)

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.
The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” switch.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

When the function is on, “AUTO” on the air conditioning control panel illuminates.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the “AUTO” switch is pressed.

Changing the rear seat settings

Press the “REAR” switch

If the system is left untouched for approximately 6 seconds after changing to the rear air conditioning system, or press the “REAR” switch again, the control mode in the front control panel returns to the front.

- Automatic mode

Press the “AUTO” switch.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature inside and outside the vehicle.

- Adjusting the fan speed

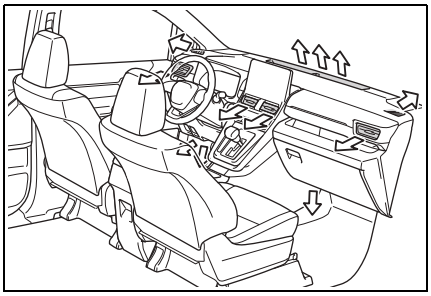
Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” switch to turn the fan off.

Air outlet layout and operations

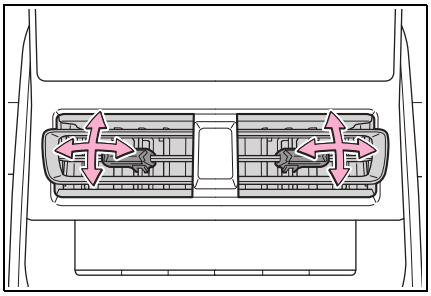
■ **Location of air outlets**

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.



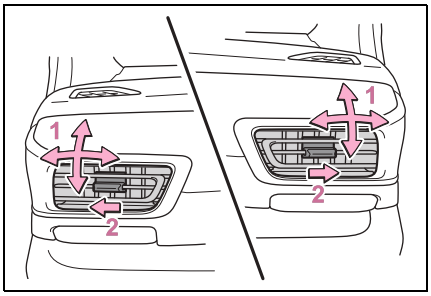
■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

▶ Side outlets



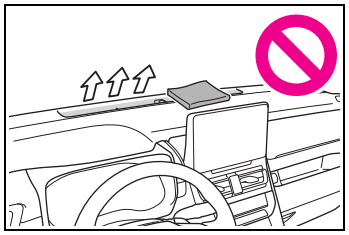
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

WARNING

■ To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

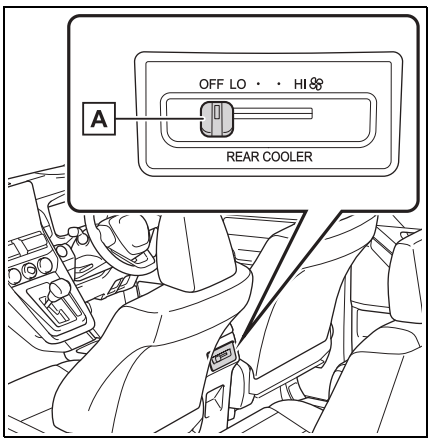
Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Rear manual cooler system*

*: If equipped

Rear cooler controls



A Rear cooler fan speed control lever

■ Adjusting the cooler fan speed setting

Slide the fan speed control lever the right (increase) or the left (decrease).

Sliding the lever to “OFF” turns off the fan.

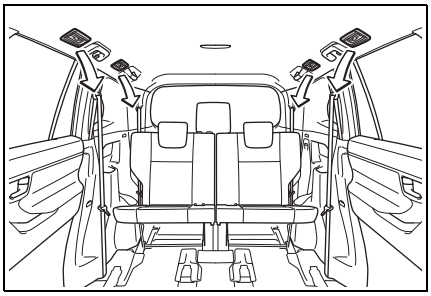
NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

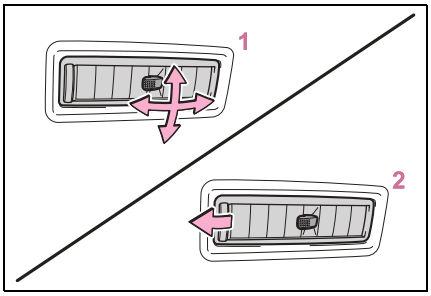
Do not leave the rear cooler system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Air outlet layout and operations

■ Location of air outlets



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the cooler air outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

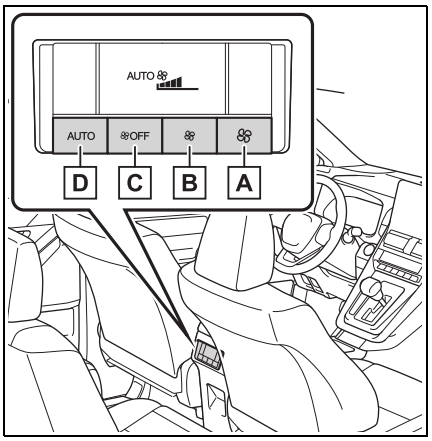
2 Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.

Rear automatic cooler system*

*: If equipped

Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature inside and outside the vehicle.

Air conditioning controls



A Fan speed increase switch

B Fan speed decrease switch

C "OFF" switch

D "AUTO" switch (automatic mode)

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" switch to turn the fan off.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring: The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the rear cooler system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Using automatic mode

Press the "AUTO" switch ("AUTO" appears on the display).

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature inside and outside the vehicle.

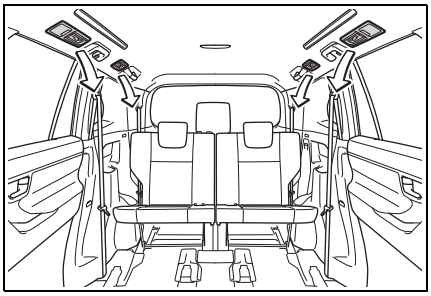
To stop the operation, press the "OFF" switch.

Changing the rear seat settings from the front control panel

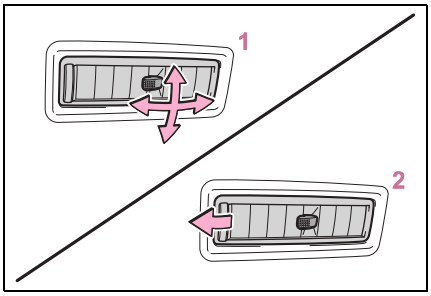
→P.304

Air outlet layout and operations

■ Location of air outlets



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets



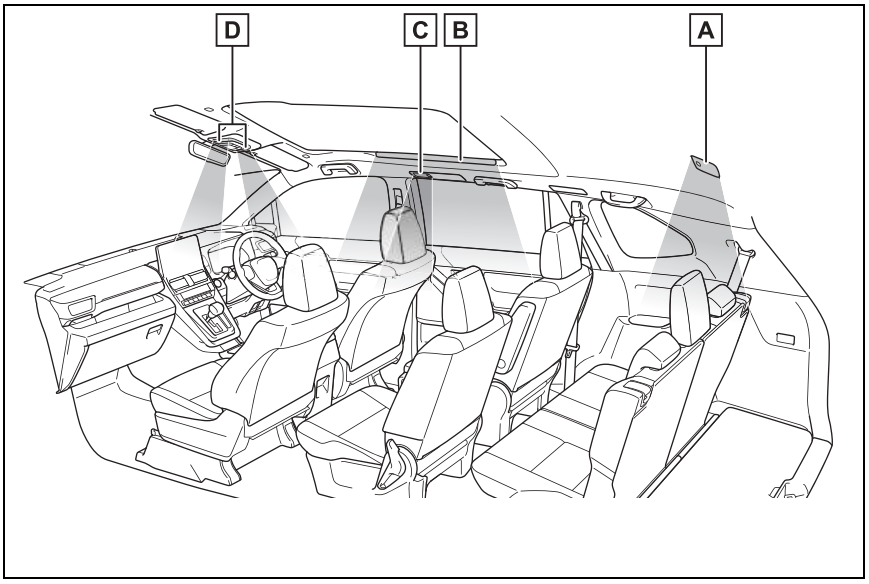
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights

▶ Vehicles with panoramic moon roof



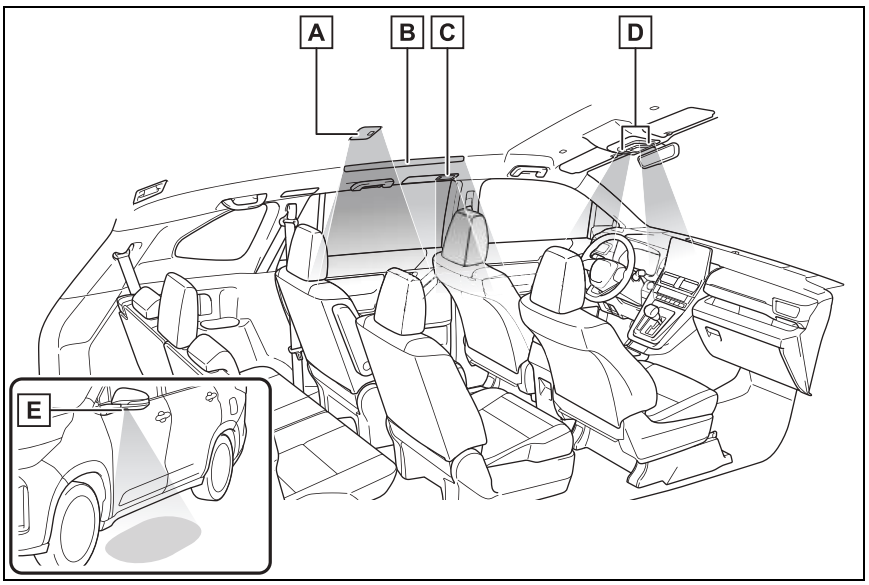
A Rear interior light (→P.311)

B Ceiling illumination lights (→P.312)

C Rear personal lights (→P.312)

D Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.311, 312)

▶ Vehicles without panoramic moon roof



A Rear interior light (→P.311)

B Ceiling illumination lights (if equipped) (→P.312)

C Rear personal lights (if equipped) (→P.312)

D Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.311, 312)

E Outer foot lights (if equipped)

■ **Interior lights automatic on/off**

- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key (if equipped), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **The interior lights will turn on automatically when**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **LED lights (if equipped)**

The lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burns out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.453)

NOTICE

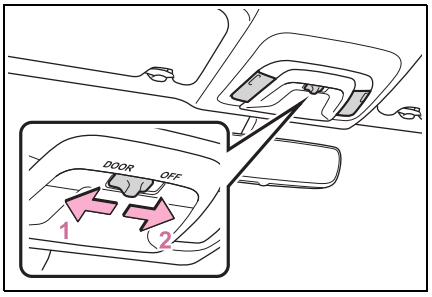
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Operating the interior lights

■ Front interior lights

▶ Type A



1 Door position

The front interior lights turn on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

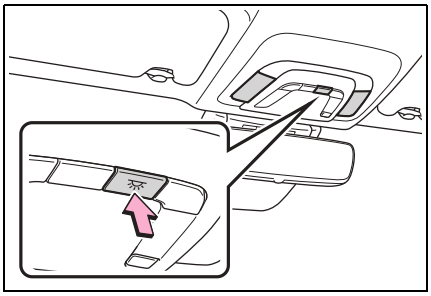
2 Off

The front interior lights can be individually turned on or off.

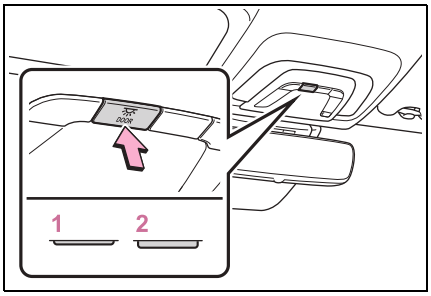
(→P.312)

▶ Type B

● Turns the front interior lights on/off



● Turns the door position on/off

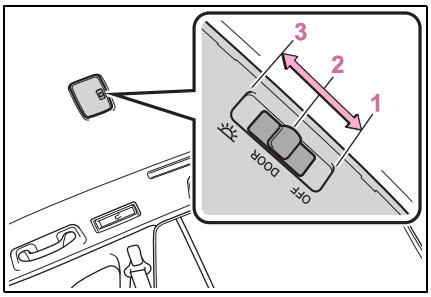


1 On

The front interior lights turn on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

2 Off

■ Rear interior light



1 Off

2 Door position

The rear interior light turns on when a door is opened. It turns off when the doors are closed.

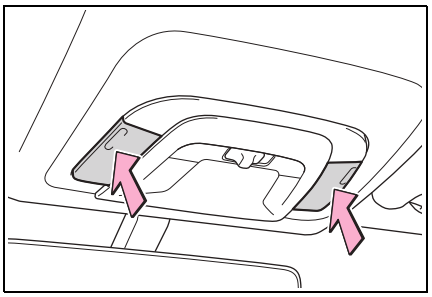
3 On

Operating the personal lights

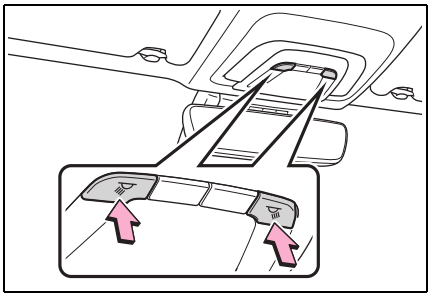
■ Front personal lights

Turns the lights on/off

▶ Type A

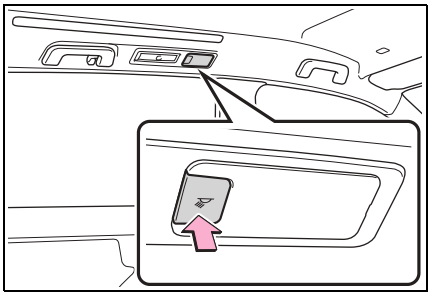


▶ Type B



■ Rear personal lights (if equipped)

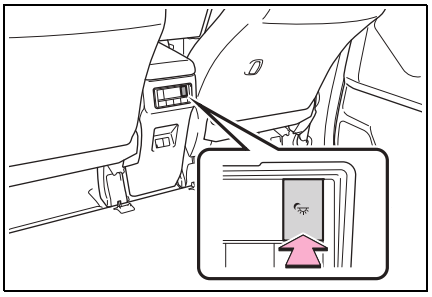
Turns the lights on/off



Operating the ceiling illumination lights (if equipped)

Turns the illumination on/off

There are 4 brightness levels which can be adjusted each time the switch is pressed.
Pressing and holding the switch will turn the illumination off, regardless of the brightness level.

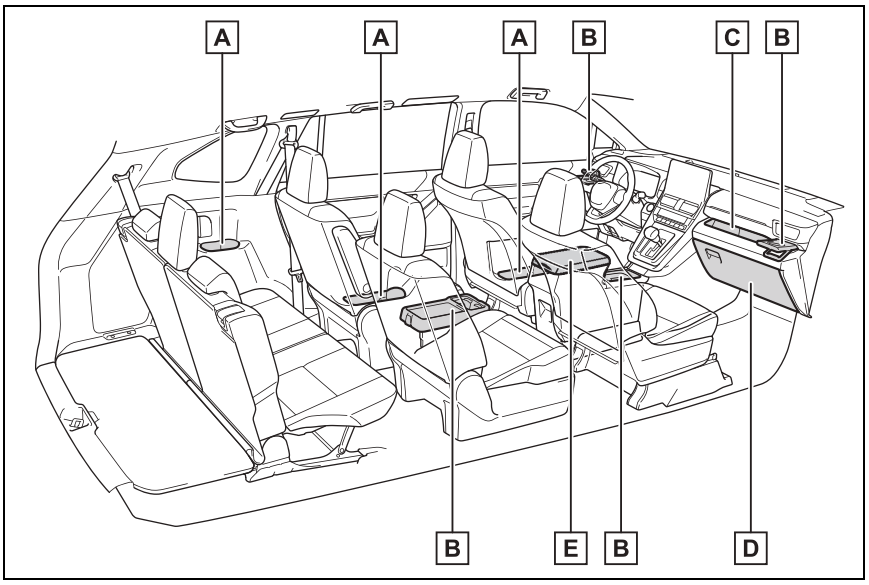


■ Ceiling illumination lights

- Ceiling illumination will turn off every time the engine switch is turned to ON. Pressing the switch again turns the ceiling illumination back on.
- If parts of the ceiling illumination do not illuminate, turn off the ceiling illumination and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Ceiling illumination can also be operated using the multi-information display. (→P.453)

List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Bottle holders (→P.315)

B Cup holders (if equipped) (→P.314)

C Open tray (→P.316)

D Glove box (→P.313)

E Console box (→P.314)

WARNING

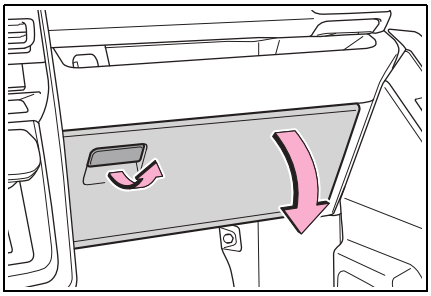
■ **Items that should not be left in the vehicle**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

Pull the lever to open the glove box.



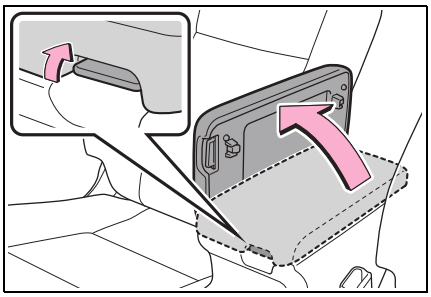
WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

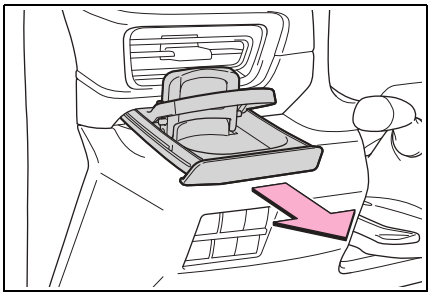
Keep the console box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Cup holders

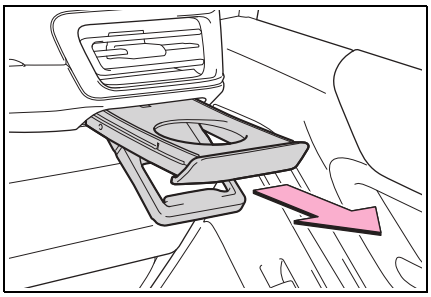
▶ Type A (driver side)

Pull the holder.

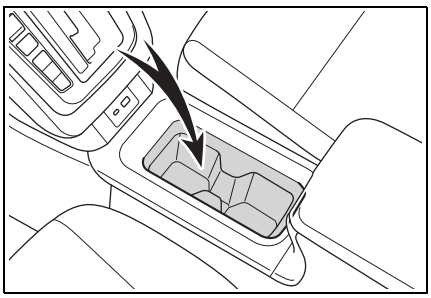


▶ Type B (passenger side)

Pull the holder.

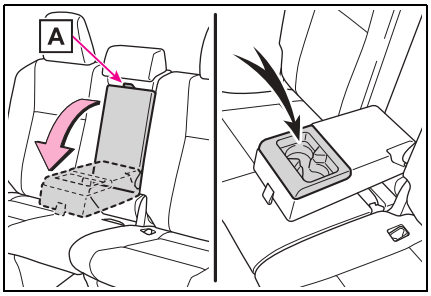


▶ Type C



▶ Type D (8-passenger models [if equipped])

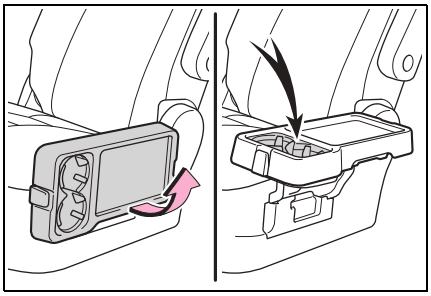
Pull the strap A and fold down the armrest.



▶ Type E (7-passenger models)

Fold up the retractable table.

To fold down the table. (→P.322)



WARNING

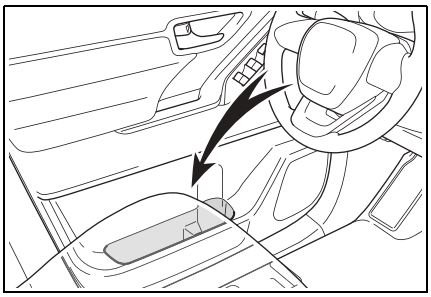
■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders.

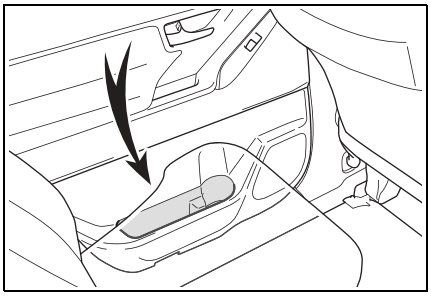
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

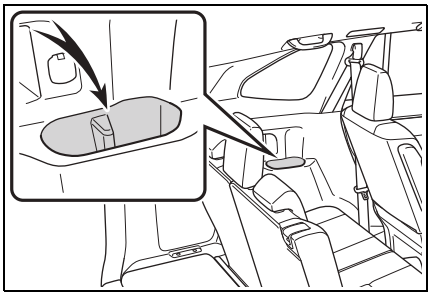
▶ Front doors



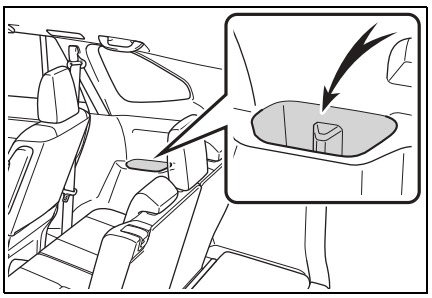
▶ Rear doors



▶ Left side of quarter trim



▶ Right side of quarter trim



■ **Bottle holders**

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

■ **Items unsuitable for the bottle holders**

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.

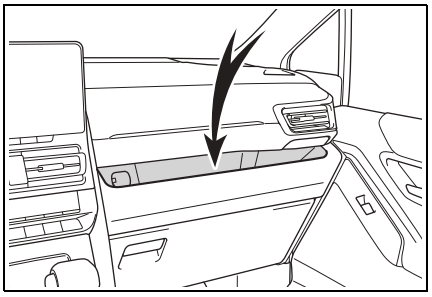
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

■ **Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders**

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Open tray



WARNING

■ **Items unsuitable for the open tray**

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

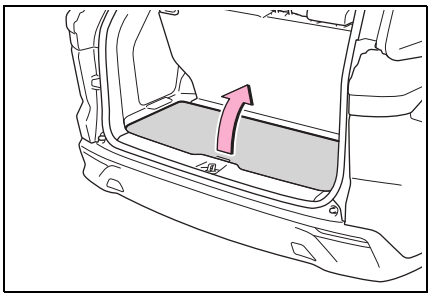
- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

Luggage compartment features

Deck board (if equipped)

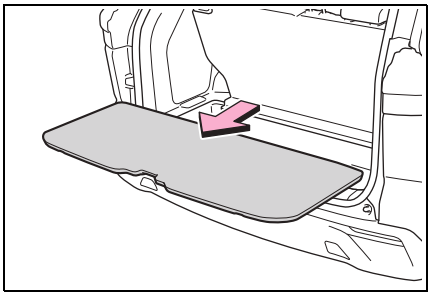
■ Opening the deck board

Lift the deck board.



■ Removing the deck board

The deck board can be removed by lifting the edge and pulling it towards you.



NOTICE

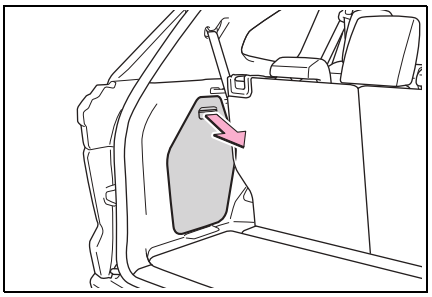
■ To prevent damage to the deck board

Do not apply too much load on the deck board.

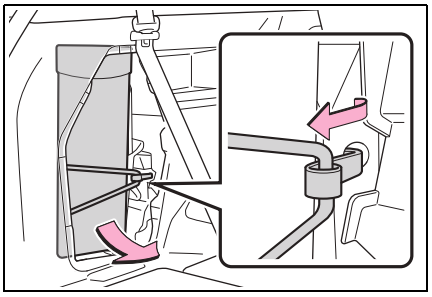
Warning reflector storage (if equipped)

1 Remove the cover.

Fold forward the seatback of the third seat (→P.169). Remove the seat belt from the seat belt hanger when it is passed through the hanger.

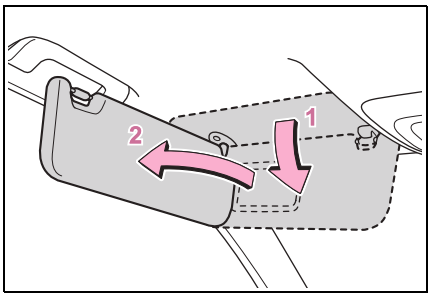


2 Unhook the strap and take out the warning reflector.



Other interior features

Sun visors



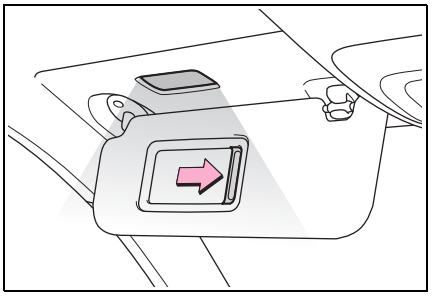
1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors (if equipped)

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



■ Automatic light off to prevent battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is not running.

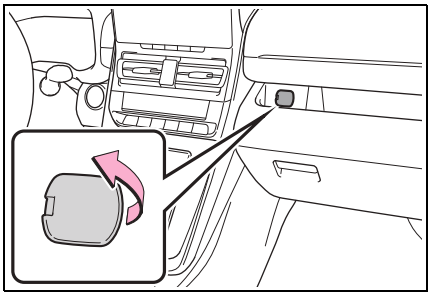
Power outlets

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

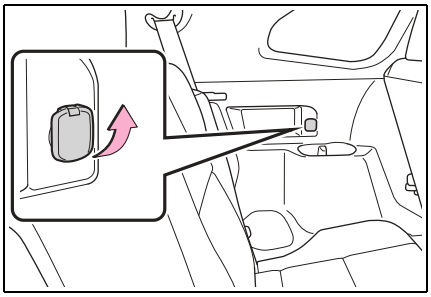
■ Front

Open the lid.



■ Rear (Left side of quarter trim)

Open the lid.



■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **When turning the engine switch OFF**

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.
If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned OFF normally.

NOTICE

■ **When power outlet is not in use**

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

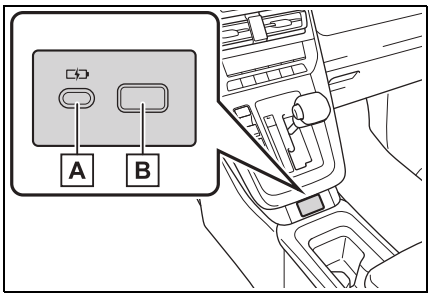
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

USB Type-C charging ports

The USB Type-C charging ports are used to supply 3 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.
The USB Type-C charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.
Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB Type-C charging port.

■ **Front**

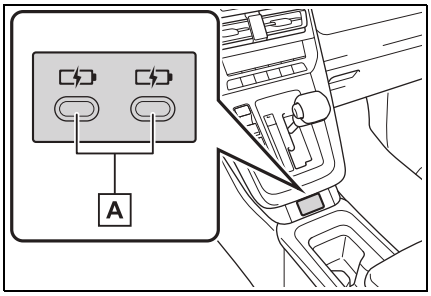
▶ Type A



A USB Type-C charging port

B USB port (refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.)

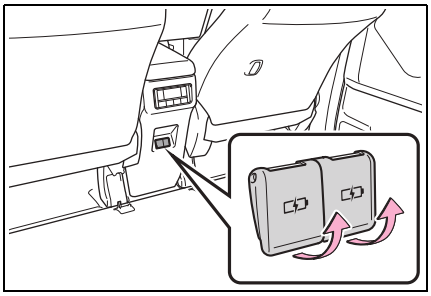
▶ Type B



A USB Type-C charging port

■ **Rear**

Open the lid.



5

Interior features

■ **The USB Type-C charging ports can be used when**

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **Situations in which the USB Type-C charging ports may not operate correctly**

- If a device which consumes more than 3 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ **About connected external devices**

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB Type-C charging ports**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the USB Type-C charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB Type-C charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB Type-C charging ports.

■ **To prevent damage to external devices**

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

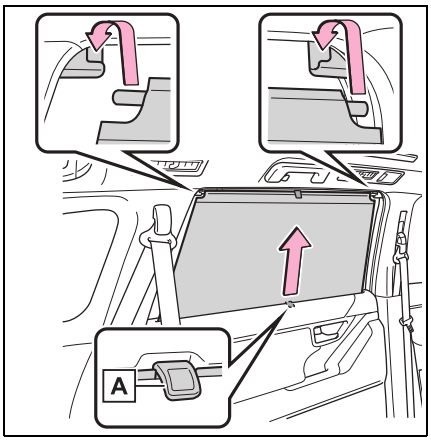
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not use the USB Type-C charging ports for a long period of time when the engine is not running.

Sunshades (if equipped)

Pull up the tab A of the sunshade and hook the shade on using the anchors.

To retract the sunshade, unhook the sunshade and retract it slowly.



NOTICE

■ **To ensure normal operation of the sunshades**

Observe the following precautions:

NOTICE

- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the sunshades.
- Do not attach items to the sunshades.
- Do not apply excessive load to the sunshades while they are hanging from the hooks.
- Do not operate the sunshade for the second seat windows while the sliding door is opening/closing.
- Do not store the sunshade in a tilted position.
  If stored in a tilted position, the sunshade screen may become creased.

■ To prevent damage to the sunshade

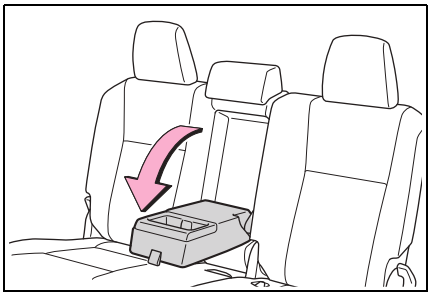
Observe the following precautions:

- Do not use the sunshade when either hook is detached.
  When the sliding door is opened/closed, the sunshade may be damaged.
- Do not pull on the screen while the hooks are attached.
  The screen may be damaged.

Rear armrests

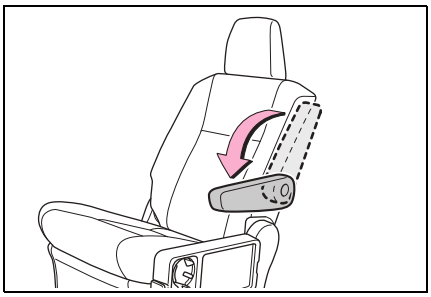
▶ 8-passenger models (if equipped)

Fold down the armrest for use.



▶ 7-passenger models (manual seat)

Fold down the armrest for use.

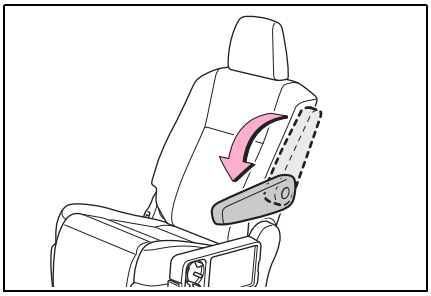


▶ 7-passenger models (power seat)

To adjust the armrest angle, raise the armrest to the highest position and then lower the armrest to the lowest position. Raise the armrest again to the desired position and the armrest will be locked at that position.

When the armrest is locked, the armrest cannot be lowered.

To lower the armrest, raise the armrest to the highest position again.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

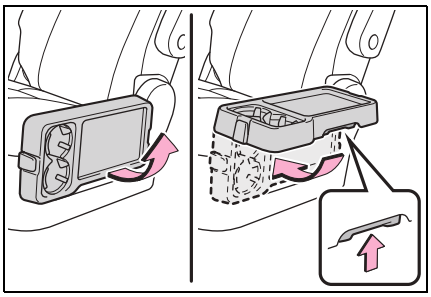
Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Retractable table (7-passenger models)

Fold up the table.

Make sure that the table is securely locked.

To fold down the table, pull up the lever.



WARNING

■ Retractable table

- Observe the following precautions when using the retractable table.

Failing to do so may cause injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Always retract the table when not in use.
- Do not put heavy objects or lean on the retractable table or put your hands or elbow on it.

- Be careful not to get your hands caught in the retractable table.
- Make sure the retractable table is securely locked before using or after storing it.

NOTICE

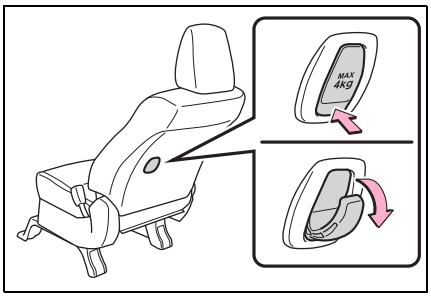
■ To prevent damage to the retractable table

Do not apply too much load on the retractable table.

Grocery bag hooks

▶ Type A

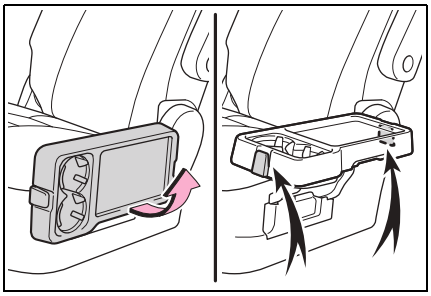
Press it to use.



▶ Type B (7-passenger models)

Fold up the retractable table.

To fold down the table. (→P.322)



WARNING

■ **Grocery bag hooks**

Keep the hooks returned in place when not in use.

NOTICE

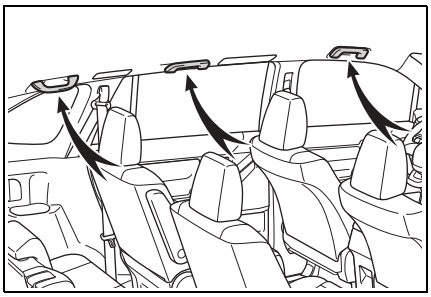
■ **To prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks**

Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) (type A) or 2 kg (4.4 lb.) (type B).

Assist grips

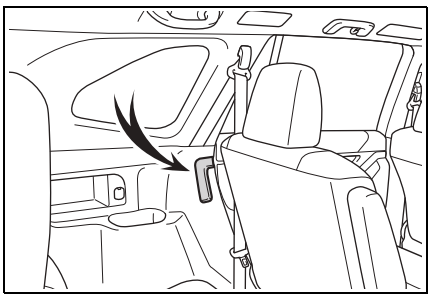
▶ Type A (if equipped)

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



▶ Type B

An assist grip installed shown in the illustration can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.



WARNING

■ **Assist grips (type A [except for the third seats])**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

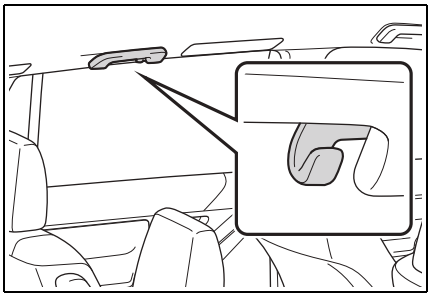
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the assist grips for the second seat.



WARNING

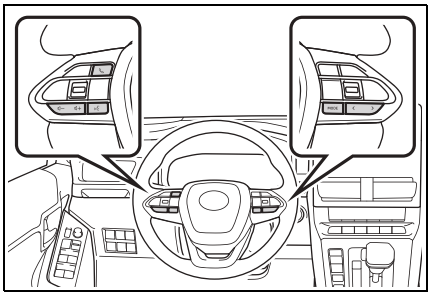
■ **Items that must not be hanged on the hook (vehicles with curtain shield airbags)**

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Using the steering wheel switches (if equipped)

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 326

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 329

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 332

Scheduled maintenance ...334

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 340

Hood 342

Positioning a floor jack.....343

Engine compartment 345

Tires.....354

Tire inflation pressure 366

Wheels.....367

Air conditioning filter 368

Electronic key battery 370

Checking and replacing fuses 372

Light bulbs 375

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

● Before washing the vehicle:
- Fold the mirrors
- Turn off the power back door

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.

● Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.

● Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ Note for a smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

● Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

● Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.160)

■ Wheels and wheel ornaments

● Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.

● Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

● To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
- Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
- Do not use hard brushes.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.

■ Brake pads and calipers

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

WARNING

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

■ Precaution regarding the position above the rear bumper

If the paint of the position above the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

- BSM (if equipped)
- RCTA (if equipped)

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
  This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning the radiator grille

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to the radiator grille surface.

- Do not use a hard brush. Use a soft cloth or sponge to wipe.
- Remove any dirt by using a neutral detergent. Do not use waxes or alcohols (e.g. glass cleaner).
- Wash detergent off with water after washing the vehicle.

■ When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle. Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.44)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Around the seats

Be careful when putting your hands under the seats in the occasions of cleaning the interior or picking up something on the floor.

Doing so may cause injury by hitting your hands to the seat rails or the seat platforms.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol

NOTICE

- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.230)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window (vehicles with rear window defogger)

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.

- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.350)

Scheduled maintenance

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

- Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for the maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.

Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.
Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section.
Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills.

These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.120, 124)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See “Maintenance schedule”.)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition.
(See “Additional maintenance schedule”.)

A. Road conditions 1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or water-logged roads. 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	B. Driving conditions 1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.) 2. Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.) 3. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. 4. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.

Maintenance schedule

Maintenance operations:

I = Inspect, correct, clean or replace as necessary

R = Replace, change or lubricate

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS											
1	Drive belts			I		I		I		I	24
2	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
3	Engine oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Cooling and heater system <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
5	Engine coolant <<See note 2.>>					I				I	–
6	Exhaust pipes and mountings			I		I		I		I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM											
7	Spark plugs		Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)								–
8	Battery		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
9	Fuel filter									R	96
10	Valve mechanism <<See notes 3 and 4.>>		Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank every 10,000 km (6000 miles).								–
11	Fuel injection system <<See notes 3 and 5.>>		Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank every 10,000 km (6000 miles).								–
12	Air cleaner filter (including checking pre-air cleaner if it is equipped)			I		R		I		R	I: 24 R: 48
13	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
14	Charcoal canister					I				I	24
CHASSIS AND BODY											

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
15	Brake pedal and parking brake <<See note 6.>>		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
16	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
17	Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R: 24
18	Brake pipes and hoses			I		I		I		I	12
19	Vacuum pump for brake booster		Replace every 200000 km (120000 miles)								–
20	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
21	Drive shaft boots			I		I		I		I	24
22	Suspension ball joints and dust covers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
23	Continuously Variable Transmission fluid (including front differential)					I				I	24
24	Continuously Variable Transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections					I				I	24
25	Front and rear suspension			I		I		I		I	12
26	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
27	Lights, horns, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
28	Air conditioning filter			R		R		R		R	–

NOTE:

1. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.

2. First replace at 160000 km (96000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (48000 miles).

3. Toyota genuine fuel injector cleaner or equivalent.

4. For Philippines and Malaysia only.

5. For Guatemala, Panama, Angola, Cameroon, Chad, Republic of Congo, Benin, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Guinea, Cote d'Ivoire, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Guinea-Bissau, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, the Central African Republic, Senegal, Togo, Burkina Faso, Equatorial Guinea, Gambia, Mauritania, Burundi, Niger, Iraq, Bahrain, Qatar, Kuwait, United Arab Emirates, Yemen, Saudi Arabia, Oman, Brunei, Laos, Fiji and East Timor only.

6. Parking brake inspection is not necessary.

Additional maintenance schedule

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see "Maintenance schedule requirements".)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or waterlogged roads.	
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of drive shaft boots	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
Inspection*1 or replacement of air cleaner filter (including checking pre-air cleaner if it is equipped)	I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection*1 of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Replacement of air conditioning filter	▶ Vehicles with air conditioning filter type A*2 Every 15000 km (9000 miles) ▶ Vehicles with air conditioning filter type B*2 Every 10000 km (6000 miles)

*1: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

*2: See “How to identify air conditioning filter type” to check the type of your vehicle. (→P.339)

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* or replacement of Continuously Variable Transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* or replacement of Continuously Variable Transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
Inspection* or replacement of Continuously Variable Transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

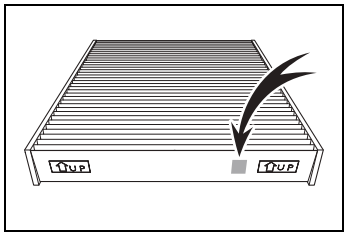
*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

For seat mounting bolts and suspension member retaining bolts.

How to identify air conditioning filter type

Check the air conditioning filter identification mark which differs depending on the air conditioning filter type. (→P.368)



▶ Type A

The identification mark is other than “I”.

▶ Type B

The identification mark is “I”.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P.350)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P.348)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.346)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P.372)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.375)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P.349)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P.366)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.352)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

WARNING

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high.
(→P.349)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

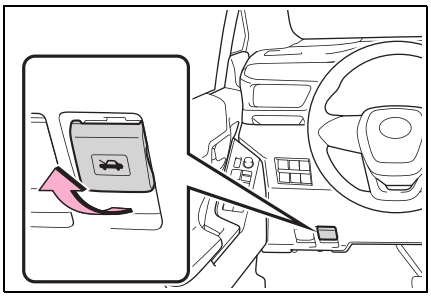
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

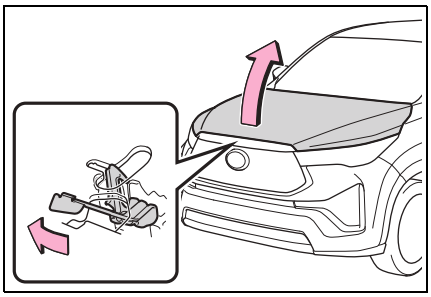
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

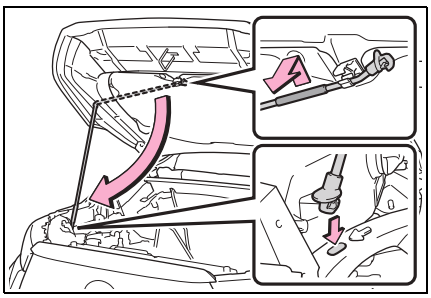
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.

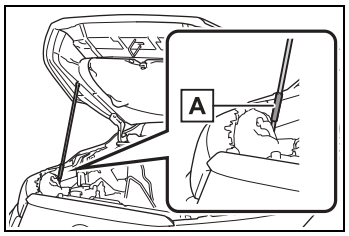


3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



■ When opening the hood

Handle the support rod by grasping the resin part A . Also, do not touch the metal part of the support rod when it is necessary to open the hood immediately after the vehicle is driven, as the support rod becomes hot.



⚠ WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

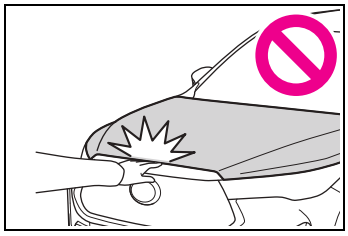
■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

WARNING

■ When closing the hood

When closing the hood, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

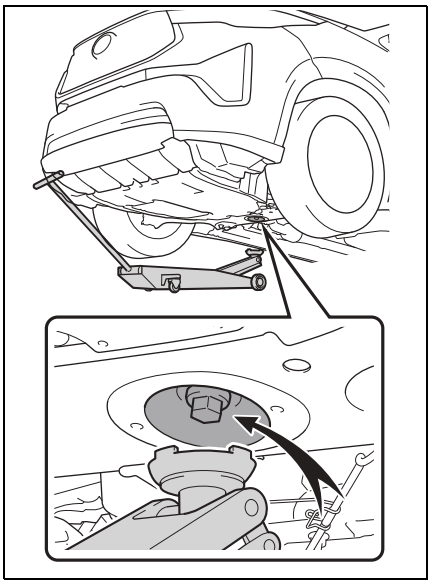
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

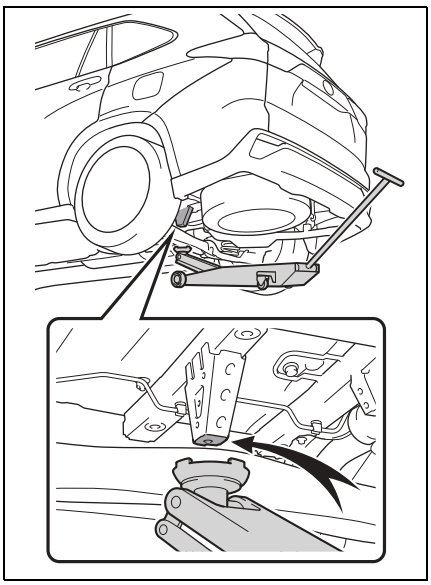
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly.
Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

■ Front



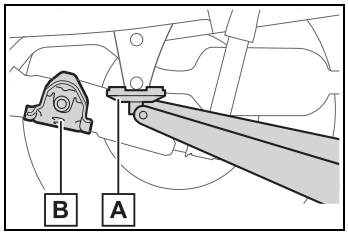
■ Rear



NOTICE

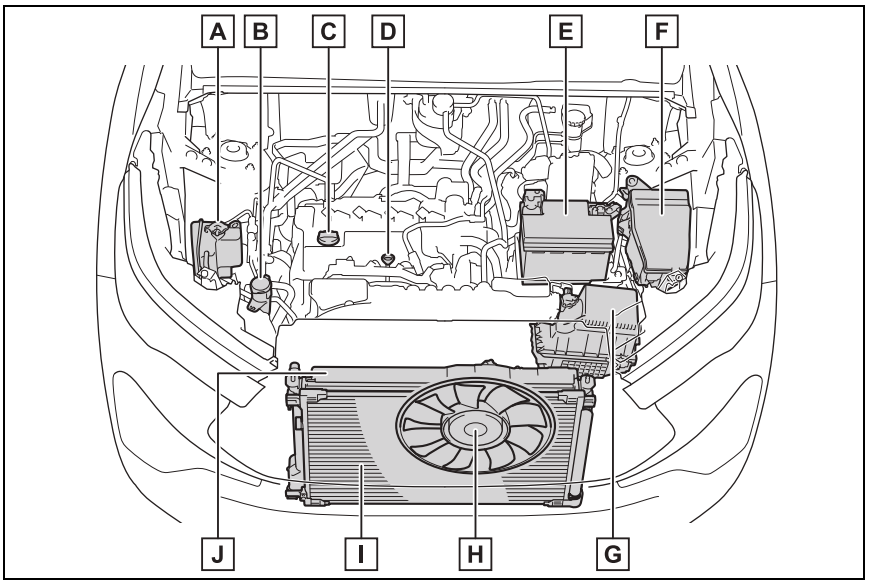
■ When positioning a floor jack at the rear floor jack point

Do not hit or set a floor jack A on the rear twist beam B . Doing so may cause damage to the rear twist beam.



Engine compartment

Components



A Engine coolant reservoir (→P.348)

B Washer fluid tank (→P.352)

C Engine oil filler cap (→P.347)

D Engine oil level dipstick (→P.346)

E Battery (→P.350)

F Fuse box (→P.372)

G Air cleaner (→P.353)

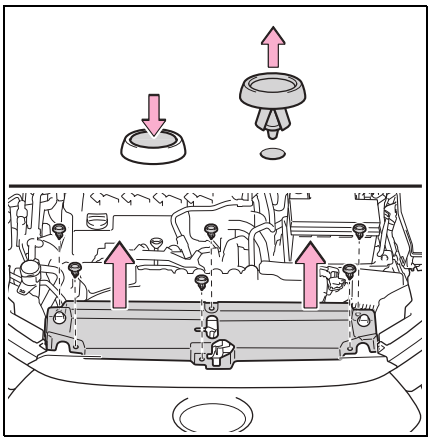
H Electric cooling fan

I Condenser (→P.349)

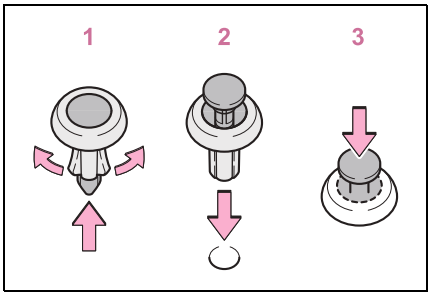
J Radiator (→P.349)

Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover



■ Installing the clips



1 Push up center portion
2 Insert
3 Press

NOTICE

■ After installing an engine compartment cover

Make sure the cover is securely installed in its original position.

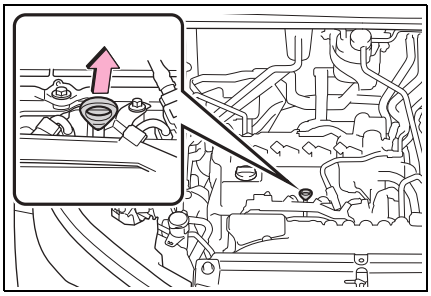
Checking the engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the engine, wait about 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Remove the sand and dust from around the dipstick.

3 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



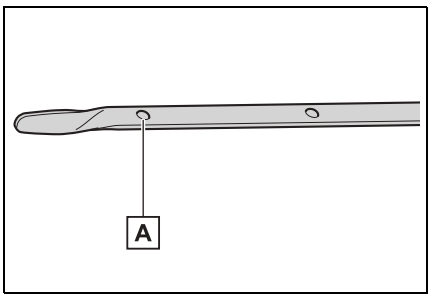
4 Wipe the dipstick clean.

Make sure that the inlet of the oil level gauge guide and O-ring of the dipstick are free from sand and dust. If the O-ring is damaged, replace it with a new one.

5 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

6 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check

whether the oil level is above low level mark.



A Low level mark

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

7 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ Engine oil level rise

If the vehicle is repeatedly driven without the engine warmed up, moisture caused by dew condensation inside the engine or fuel which did not burn mixes into the engine oil, resulting in a rise in engine oil level.

However, this is not a malfunction.

For example, the engine become difficult to be warmed up in the following situations.

- When driving a short distance
- When driving at a low speed
- When the outside temperature is low

When checking the engine oil, make sure that the engine is warmed up. If the engine oil level exceeds the refill upper limit mark, contact your Toyota dealer.

Adding engine oil

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection

→P.439

- Oil quantity (Low level mark → Refill upper limit mark)

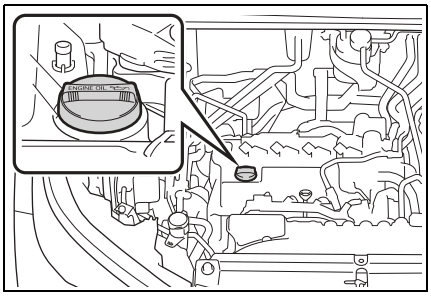
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)

- Items

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

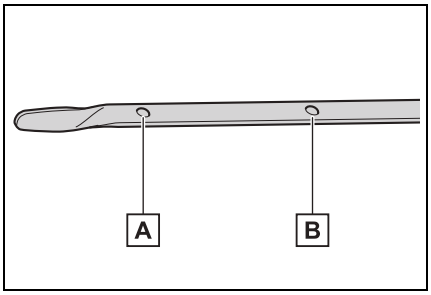
If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

Make sure that the oil level does not exceed the refill upper limit mark and is between the low level mark and refill upper limit mark.



A Low level mark

B Refill upper limit mark

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

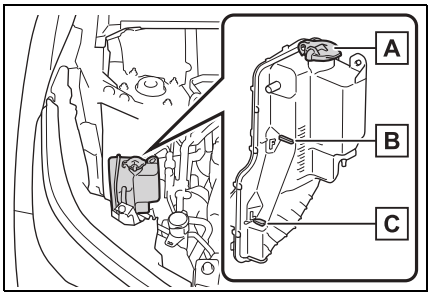
■ If oil is spilled on the engine cover

To prevent the engine cover from being damaged, remove any engine oil from the engine cover as soon as possible using a neutral detergent. Do not use an organic solvent such as brake cleaner.

Checking the engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it

is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



A Reservoir cap

B “F” line

C “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line. (→P.431)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])
For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the radiator cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

■ Notice on coolant quality

Do not use improper coolant. If improper coolant is used, the engine cooling system may be damaged.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser, and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

WARNING

■ When the electric cooling fan is operating

Do not touch the engine compartment.

With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the engine switch is off when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Caution symbols

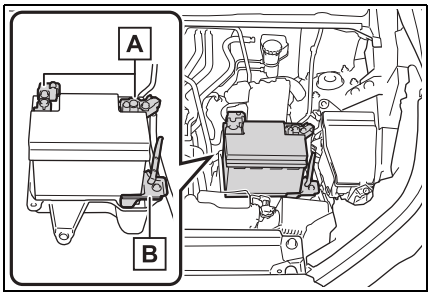
The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks
	Shield eyes
	
	Keep away from children
	
	Battery acid
	
	Note operating instructions
	
	Explosive gas

The designs and the number of caution symbols may differ depending on the battery types. Check the actual vehicle battery.

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



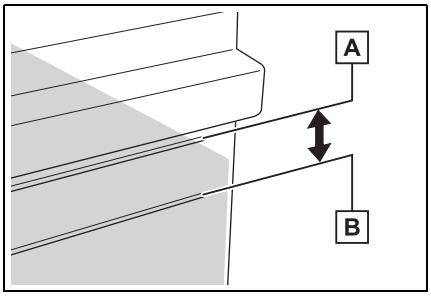
A Terminals

B Clamp

■ Checking battery fluid

The shape and fluid level lines of the battery may differ depending on the grade, etc.

Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.



A Upper line

B Lower line

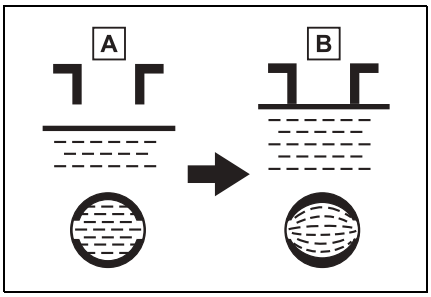
If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

■ Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



A LOW

B O.K.

3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACC. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine switch before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the battery

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.

WARNING

- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When there is insufficient battery fluid

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

■ When disconnecting the battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

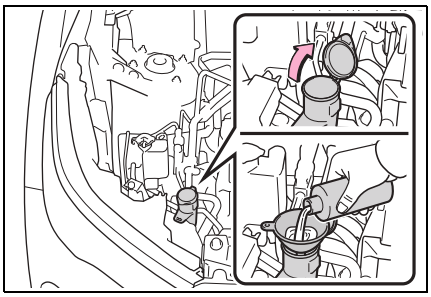
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■ When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Checking and adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

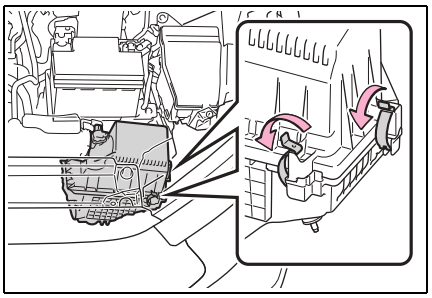
■ **Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Checking the air cleaner filter

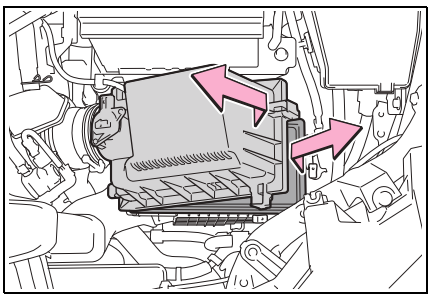
Check the air cleaner filter as follows:

1 Release the clips.

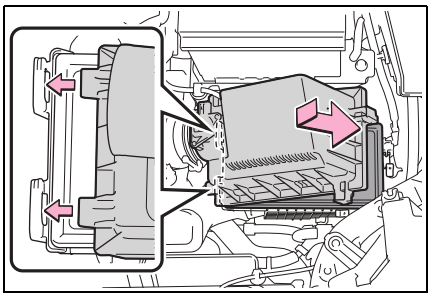


2 Lift the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.

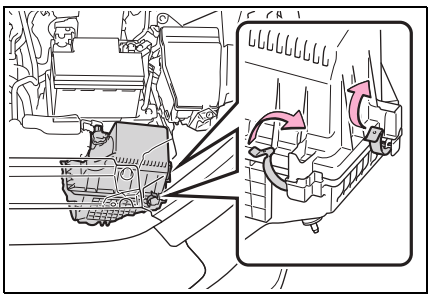
Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty.



3 After checking, make sure the filter is set properly. Fully engage the claws and then secure the upper cover of the air cleaner case.



4 Install the clips.



WARNING

■ **To prevent inhaling dust**

Wear a respirator when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the engine

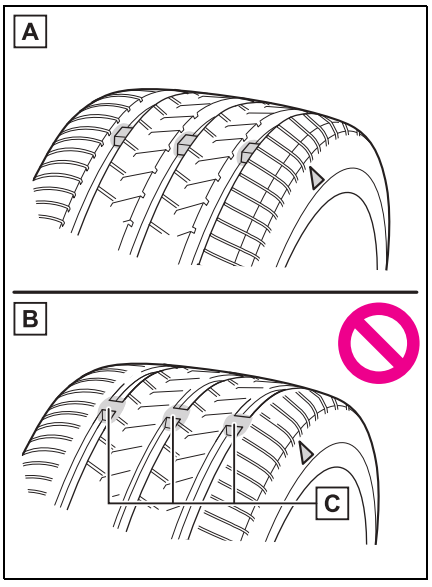
Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “ △ ” mark, etc.,

molded into the sidewall of each tire. Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires: Do not tow if your vehicle has a spare tire installed.

NOTICE

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

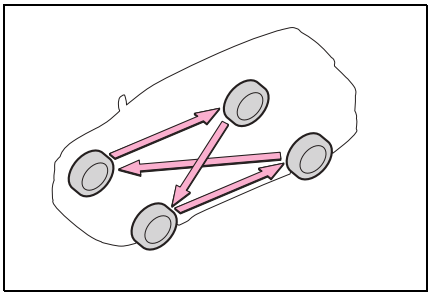
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

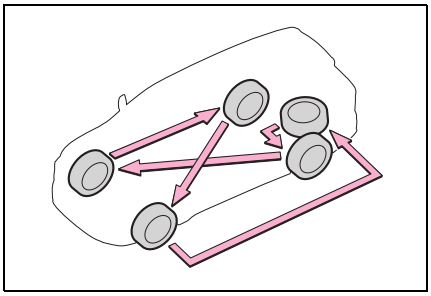
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Vehicles with the tire pressure warning system: Do not fail to reset the tire pressure warning system (→P.359) after tire rotation.

▶ Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires



▶ Vehicles with spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



When rotating the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Make sure that the engine switch is OFF. If the tires are rotated while the engine switch is in ON, the tire position information will not be updated. If this accidentally occurs, either turn the engine switch to OFF and then to ON, or reset the tire pressure warning system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

The tire pressure warning system of this vehicle adopts a 2-type warning system

- When “Adjust Pressure” is displayed (Normal Warning)

The tire pressure warning light comes on and a buzzer sounds when the tire inflation pressure becomes low due to natural air leakage or outside temperature. (Ways of coping:→P.405, 442)

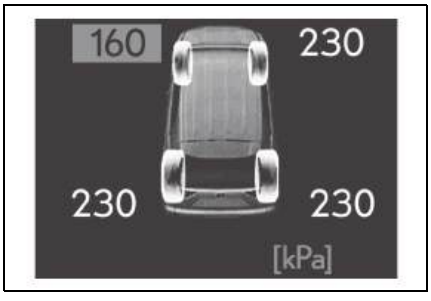
- When “Immediately Check tire when Safe” is displayed (Emergency Warning)

The tire pressure warning light comes on and a buzzer sounds when the tire inflation pressure becomes low suddenly due to a blowout. (Ways of coping: →P.405, 413) However, the system may not be able to detect sudden tire ruptures (bursting, etc.).

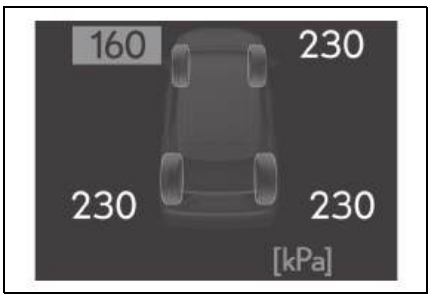
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display.

The unit can be changed.

▶ With 4.2-inch display



▶ With 7-inch display



■ **How to change the unit**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Changing the unit cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “Vehicle Settings”, and then press and hold OK.

5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “TPWS setting”, and then press OK.

6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “Pressure unit setting”, and then press OK.

7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select the desired unit and, then press OK.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to ON. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains, etc. are equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not

registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was set. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was set.

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer (→P.362) and the tire pressure warning system must be reset (→P.360).

■ When replacing the tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

● When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.

● Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.

● When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.356)

Registration of the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

It is necessary to register the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation.

Wheel position registration can be performed by oneself. Wheel position registration is performed by driving forward with moderate left and right turns. However, depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the engine switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.

2 Start the engine.

The wheel position registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 Use the meter control switches (→P.129) to select ⚙.

4 Use the meter control switches to select “Vehicle Settings”, then press OK.

5 Use the meter control switches to select “TPWS setting”, then press OK.

6 Use the meter control switches to select “Tire Rotation”, then press OK.

7 Use the meter control switches to select “OK”, then press OK.

A message indicating that wheel position registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. “---” will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire and wheel position registration will begin.

8 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When wheel position registration is complete, a message indicating that registration has been completed and the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if it is not possible to drive continuously at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place and leave it with the engine switch in ON for approximately 15 minutes or more, and then perform the driving procedure again.

■ **When performing wheel position registration**

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- Wheel position registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

■ **Wheel position registration procedure**

- If the engine switch is turned off while registering the wheel position, the next time the engine switch is turned to ON, the wheel position registration will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- While the position of each wheel is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

■ **If the wheel position cannot be registered easily**

- In the following situations, wheel position registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - If wheel position registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 15 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.
- If the vehicle is reversed during wheel position registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.

Setting the tire pressure (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

In the following situations, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

- When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.

If the tire inflation pressure has been adjusted to the specified level, perform the tire inflation setting procedure by selecting specified inflation pressure on the multi-information display.

When the tire inflation pressure is to be other than specified, such as when tires other than the specified size are used, etc., set the tire inflation pressure using the current pressure. Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. The tire pressure warning system operates based on this tire inflation pressure.

■ **Setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure**

1 Start the engine.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

2 Use the meter control switches (→P.129) to select ⚙.

3 Use the meter control switches to select “Vehicle Settings”, then press OK.

4 Use the meter control switches to select “TPWS setting”, then press OK.

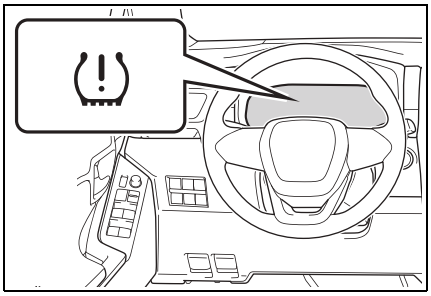
5 Use the meter control switches to select “Tire Pressure Setting”, then press OK.

6 Use the meter control switches to select “Setting by Specified Pressure”, then press OK.

7 Use the meter control switches to select the desired tire pressures, then press OK.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily

- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

Setting using the current tire inflation pressure

WARNING

Before performing tire pressure setting

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not illuminate even if the tire inflation pressure drops or may illuminate even though the tire inflation pressure is normal.

1 Adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level.

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure with the tires cold.

2 Start the engine.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

3 Use the meter control switches (→P.129) to select ⚙.

4 Use the meter control switches to select “Vehicle Settings”, then press OK.

5 Use the meter control switches to select “TPWS setting”, then press OK.

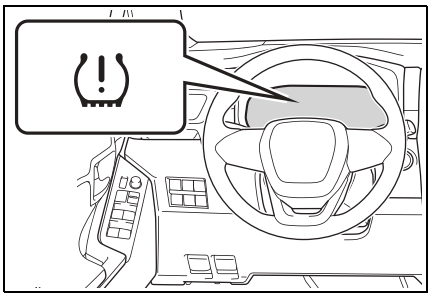
6 Use the meter control switches to select “Tire Pressure Setting”, then press OK.

7 Use the meter control switches to select “Setting by Current Pressure”, then press OK.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message

indicating that tire inflation pressure is being set will be displayed on the multi-information display.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

- When performing the tire pressure setting using the current tire inflation pressure, the warning timing of the tire pressure warning system will vary according to the conditions under which tire pressure setting was performed. Therefore, a warning may be output even if the tire inflation pressure drops slightly or if the tire inflation pressure increases above that when the tire inflation pressure was set.
- Make sure to perform the tire pressure setting procedure after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before performing the tire pressure setting procedure or adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

■ **Tire inflation pressure setting procedure**

- If the engine switch is turned off while setting the tire inflation pressure, the next time the engine switch is turned to ON, the setting procedure will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- If the tire inflation pressure setting procedure is started unnecessarily, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level with the tires cold and then perform setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure, or perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure with the current tire inflation pressure.

■ **If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily**

- Normally, the tire inflation pressure setting procedure can be completed in 2 or 3 minutes.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

Registering ID codes (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

- ID code registration can be performed by oneself. ID code registration is performed by driving forward with moderate left and right turns. However, depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.
- When using a wheel set which all of the ID codes have already

been registered, the wheel set can be changed in a short amount of time.

Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the engine switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.

2 Start the engine.

The ID code registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 Use the meter control switches (→P.129) to select ⚙.

4 Use the meter control switches to select “Vehicle Settings”, then press OK.

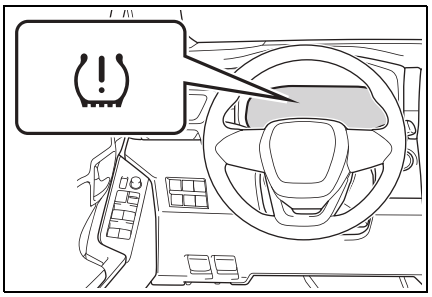
5 Use the meter control switches to select “TPWS setting”, then press OK.

6 Use the meter control switches to select “Tire Set Switching”, then press OK.

7 Use the meter control switches to select “Register New Valve / ID”, then press OK.

8 Use the meter control switches to select “Tire Set 1” or “Tire Set 2”, then press OK.

If ID codes have already been registered for that wheel set, the tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, and a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed on the multi-information display.



9 Use the meter control switches to select “OK”, then press OK.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that ID code registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. Wheel set changing will be canceled and registration will begin.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and “---” will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

10 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When registration is complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off and a message indicating that registration has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Registration may take longer than normal to complete if the vehicle speed cannot be maintained at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more. If registration cannot be completed after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.

11 If the tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

■ **When registering ID codes**

- Normally, ID codes registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

■ **If ID codes are not registered easily**

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - When the vehicle has not been parked for approximately 15 minutes or more before being driven
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle
- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times after proceeding to step **9** of the ID code registration procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.
- If the ID codes cannot be registered even when performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Canceling ID code registration**

To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, select “Register New Valve / ID” again on the multi-information display.

If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

If the warning light does not turn off, ID code registration may not have been cancelled correctly. To cancel registration, select “Register New Valve / ID” on the multi-information display.

Selecting wheel set (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system with a function to register two sets of ID codes. This allows for registration of a second wheel set, for example a winter set.

- The wheel set can be changed only if a second wheel set has been registered to the system. If a second wheel set has not been registered, “Switching Incomplete See Owner’s Manual” will be displayed and it will not be possible to change to the selected wheel set. ID codes can

be registered by yourself.

- Only a change between both registered wheel set is possible, mixing between these wheel sets is not supported.
- While registering ID codes, it may not be possible to change between wheel sets normally. Cancel registration before changing between wheel sets.

1 Install the desired wheel set.

2 Use the meter control switches (→P.129) to select ⚙.

3 Use the meter control switches to select “Vehicle Settings”, then press OK.

4 Use the meter control switches to select “TPWS setting”, then press OK.

5 Use the meter control switches to select “Tire Set Switching”, then press OK.

6 Use the meter control switches to select “Register Valve / ID”, then press OK.

7 Use the meter control switches to select “Tire Set 1” or “Tire Set 2”, then press OK.

8 Use the meter control switches to select “OK”, then press OK.

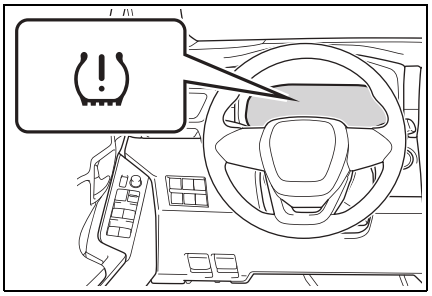
The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed, and the wheel set change will begin.

Wheel set change will begin and the tire pressure warning light will blink for 1 minute and then illuminate. Also, while the change is being performed, “---” will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

After approximately 2 minutes, the wheel set change will complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off, and a completion message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If changing does not complete after approximately 4 minutes, a message indicating that the change could not be completed will be displayed.

Check which wheel set is installed and perform the change procedure again from the beginning.



9 If the specified tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system. (→P.360)

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

10 Register the position of each wheel.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.442)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

When replacing wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.358)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P.418) Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

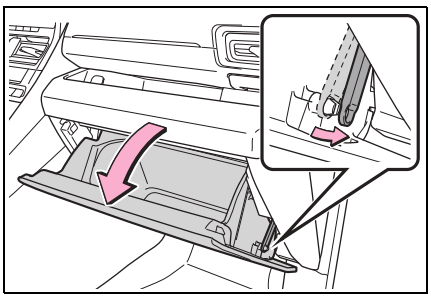
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

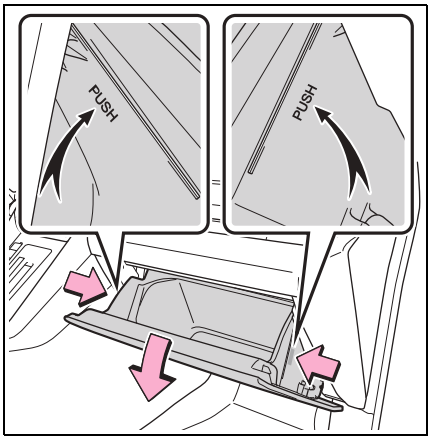
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box and slide off the damper (if equipped).



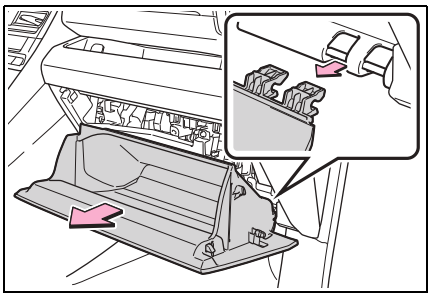
3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws, and then slowly and fully open the glove box while supporting it.



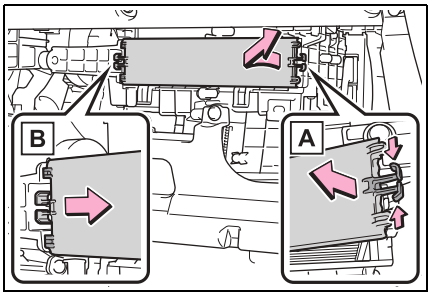
4 With the glove box fully open, slightly lift up the glove box and

pull toward the seat to detach the bottom of the glove box.

Do not use excessive force if the glove box does not detach when lightly pulled. Instead, pull toward the seat while slightly adjusting the height of the glove box.

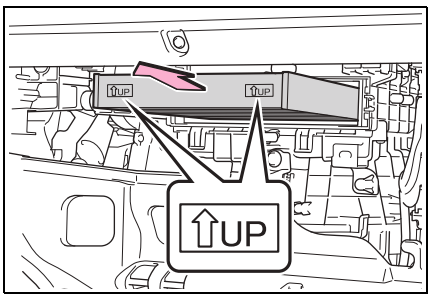


5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "⇧UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule (→P.334). In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

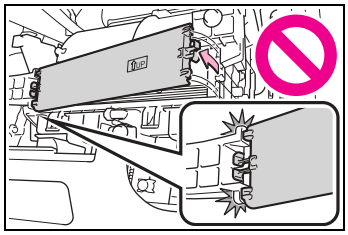
When removing the glove box

Always follow the specified procedure to remove the glove box (→P.368). If the glove box is removed without following the specified procedure, the hinge of the glove box may become damaged.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

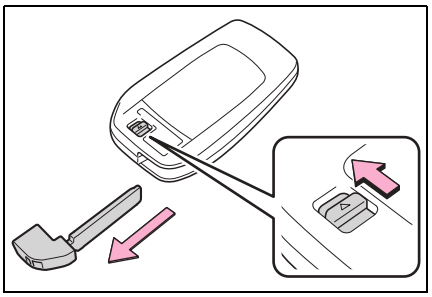
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2450

■ Use a CR2450 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

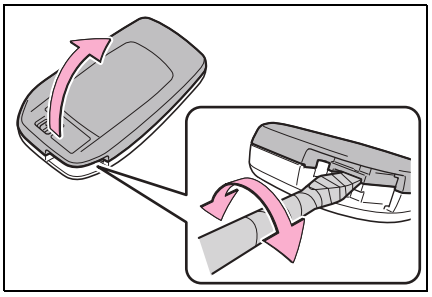
Replacing the battery

1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



2 Remove the key cover.

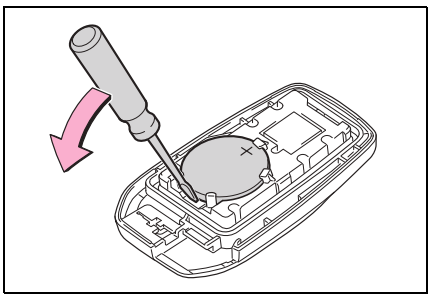
To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

WARNING

■ Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.

WARNING

- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

NOTICE

When replacing the battery

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

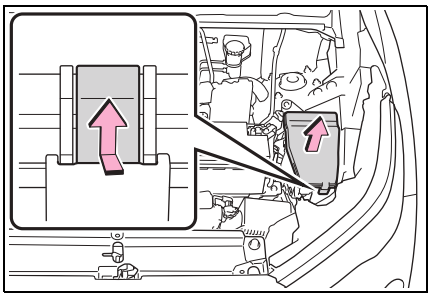
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

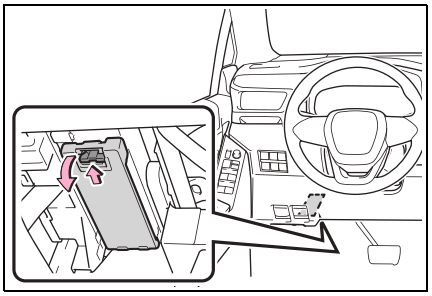
▶ Engine compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



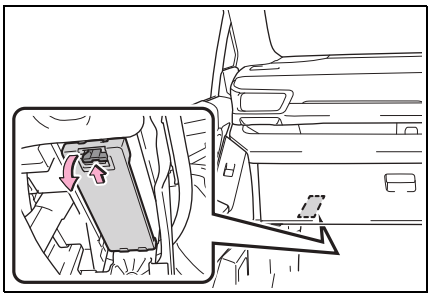
▶ Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



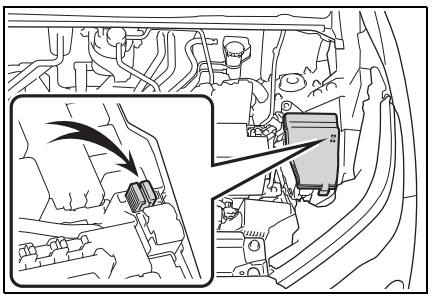
▶ Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse.

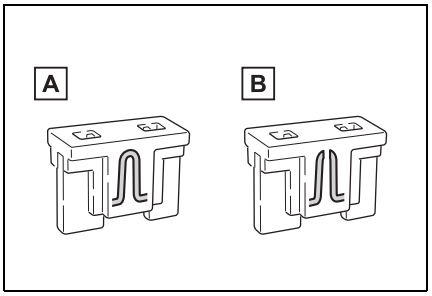
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

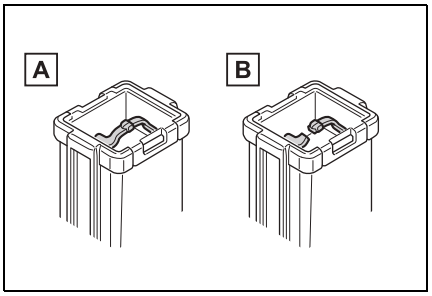
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

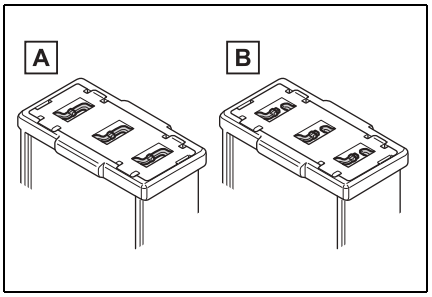
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

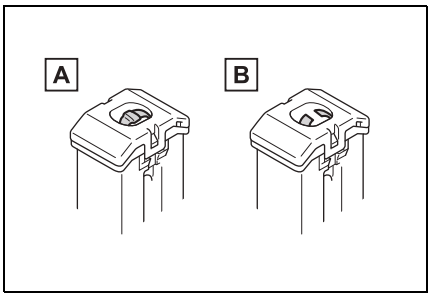
▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

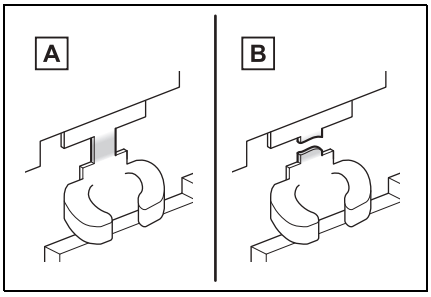
▶ Type D



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type E

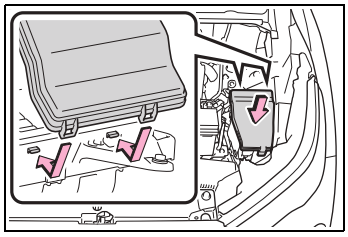


A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

Install the fuse box cover (engine compartment)

Fully engage the claws and then secure the fuse box cover.



After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.375)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

When replacing an electronic component, such as a lights, etc.

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle.
Because certain electronic component are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts of parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

When it is difficult to remove the fuse box cover under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles with the fire extinguisher)

Taking out the fire extinguisher. (→P.398)

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

To prevent damage to the engine compartment fuse box cover

When opening the fuse box, completely release the claw locks before lifting up the cover. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

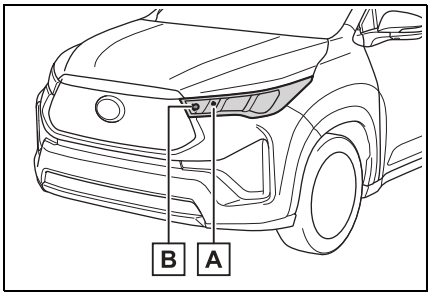
Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.444)

Bulb location

■ **Front**

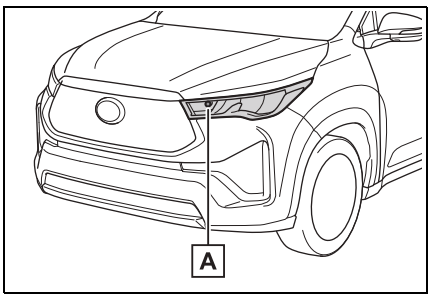
▶ Headlight type A



A Front position lights (bulb type) (if equipped)

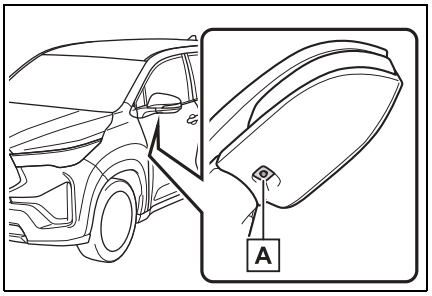
B Front turn signal lights (bulb type)

▶ Headlight type B



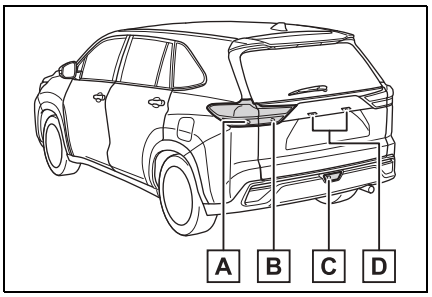
A Front turn signal lights (bulb type) (if equipped)

■ **Outside rear view mirrors**



A Outer foot lights (if equipped)

■ **Rear**



A Rear turn signal lights

B Back-up lights

C Rear fog light (if equipped)

D License plate lights

■ **Lights that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer**

- Headlights
- Front position lights (LED type) (if equipped)
- Front turn signal lights (LED type)/daytime running lights (if equipped)
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail/stop lights
- Tail lights (if equipped)
- Stop lights
- High mounted stoplight

■ **LED lights**

The following lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

- Headlights
- Front position lights (LED type) (if equipped)
- Front turn signal lights (LED type)/daytime running lights (if equipped)
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail/stop lights
- Tail lights (if equipped)
- Stop lights
- High mounted stoplight

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the light lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the light.

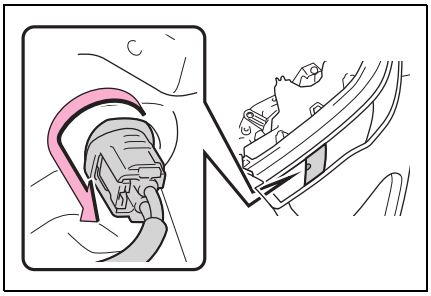
■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P.374

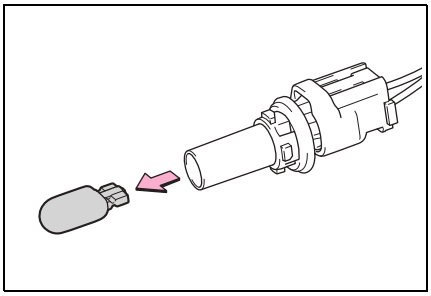
Replacing light bulb

■ **Front position lights (bulb type) (headlights type A) (if equipped)**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



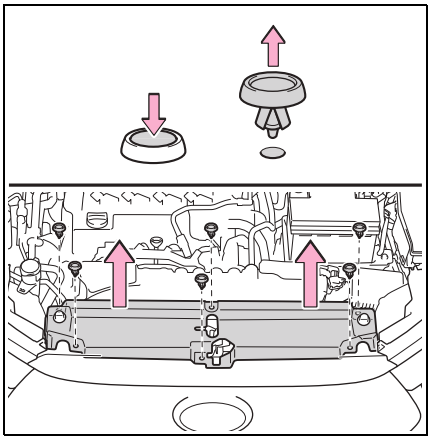
2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

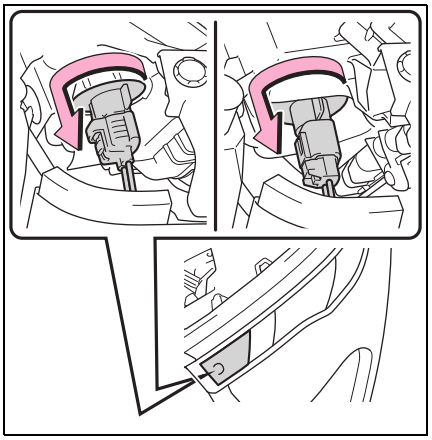
■ **Front turn signal lights (bulb type) (if equipped)**

1 Remove the clips, and remove the engine compartment cover.

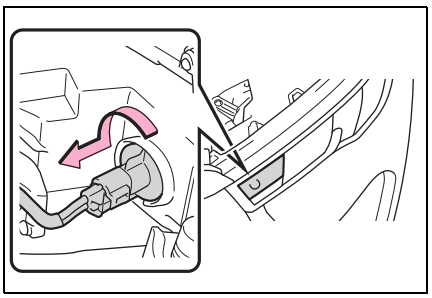


2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

▶ Headlight type A

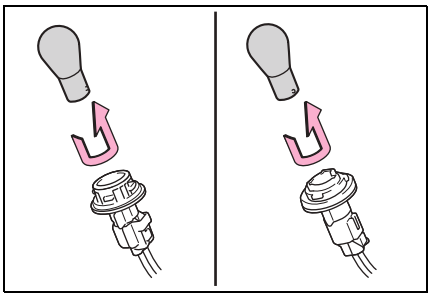


▶ Headlight type B

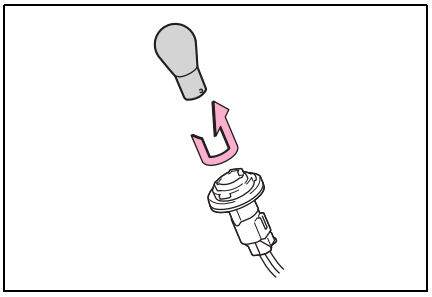


3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Headlight type A



▶ Headlight type B



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

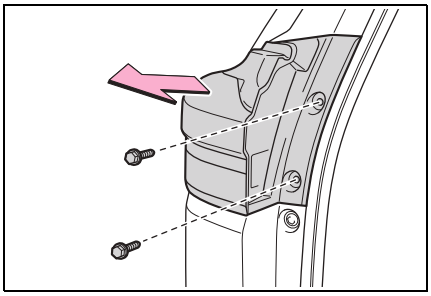
■ **Rear turn signal lights**

1 Open the back door.

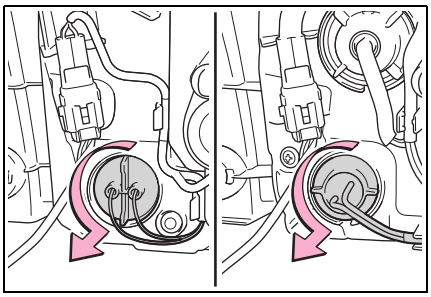
2 Remove the screws and remove the light unit.

Remove the light unit by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the

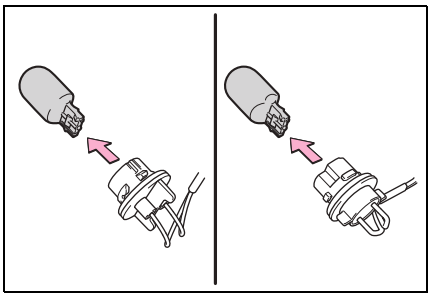
vehicle.



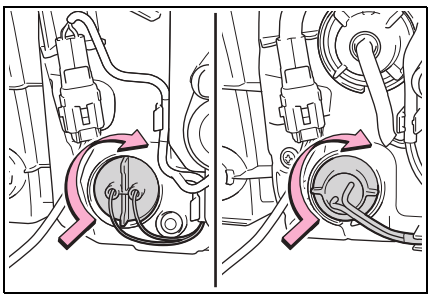
3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



4 Remove the light bulb.

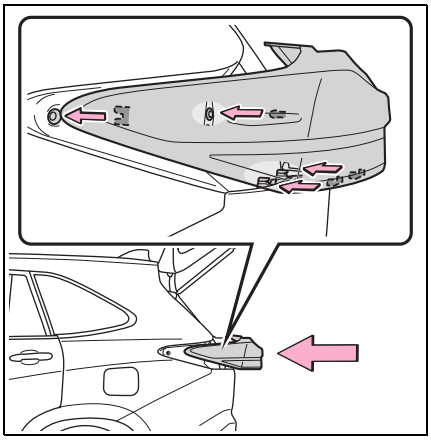


5 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

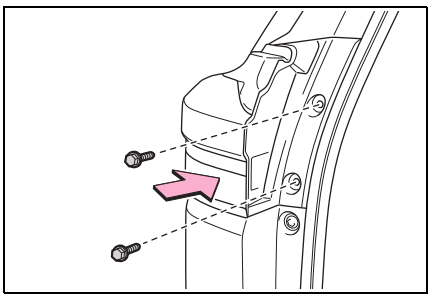


6 Align the grooves on the light unit with the claws, and insert the light unit straight so that the pin on the light unit fit into the hole.

Confirm that the light unit is completely secured.



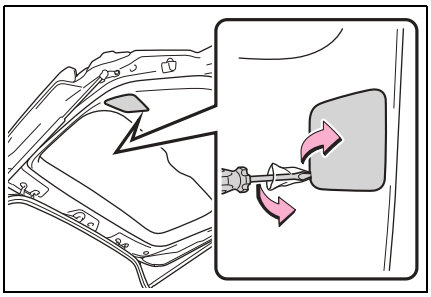
7 Reinstall the screws.



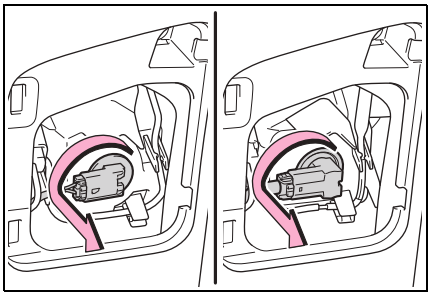
■ **Back-up lights**

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

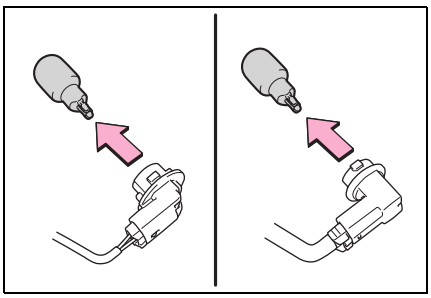
To prevent damage to the cover, protect the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

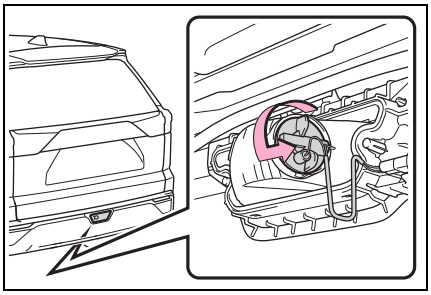


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

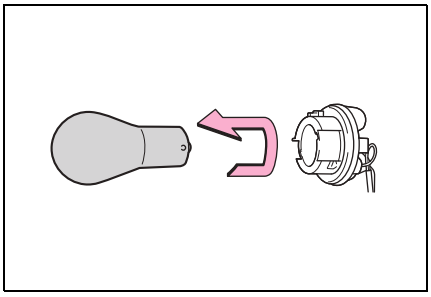
■ **Rear fog light (if equipped)**

▶ If the bulb base can be reached from behind the rear bumper

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



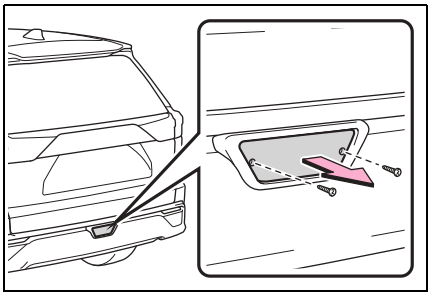
2 Remove the light bulb.



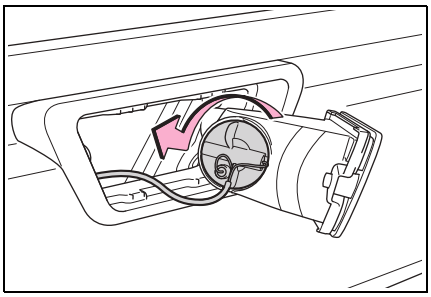
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

▶ If the bulb base cannot be reached from behind the rear bumper

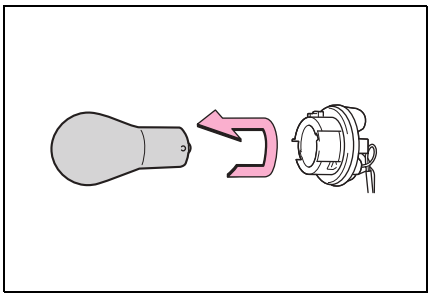
1 Remove the screws and remove the light unit.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



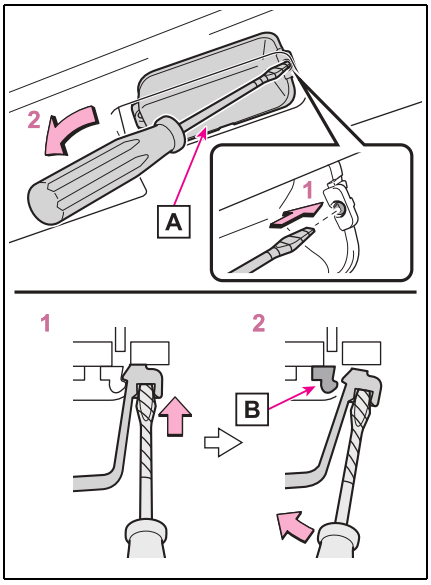
3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ License plate lights

1 Remove the lens.



A Lens

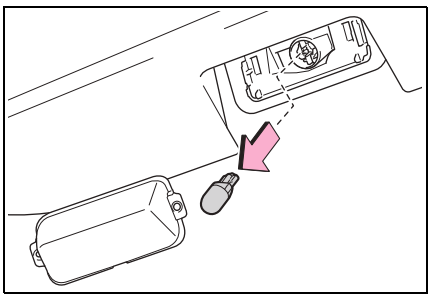
B Hook

1 Insert a small flathead screwdriver, etc. into either the right or left hole of the lens.

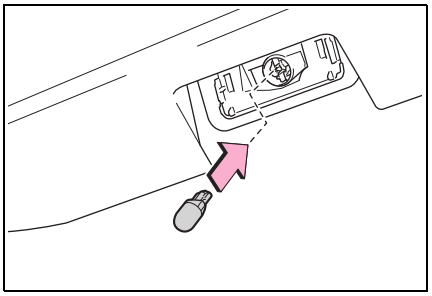
2 Push the screwdriver sideways in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration, disengage the hook, and then remove the lens.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape, etc.

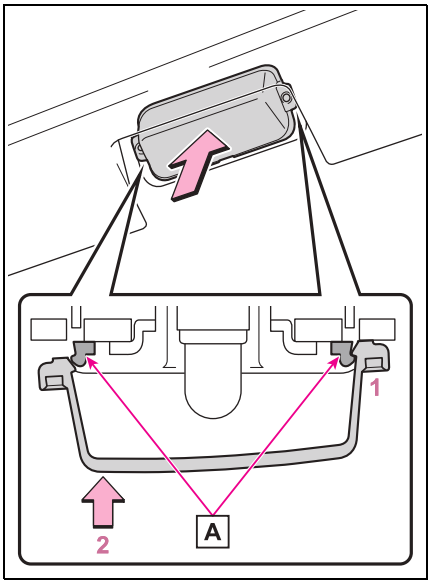
2 Remove the light bulb.



3 Install a new light bulb.



4 Install the lens.



A Hooks

1 Fit the lens into either the right or left hooks.

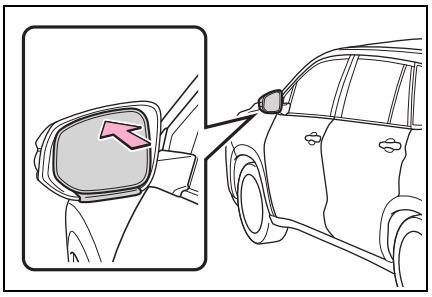
2 Push the lens into place.

After installation, confirm that the lens is properly installed by gently pulling it.

■ Outer foot lights (models made in India*) (if equipped)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.10)

1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.

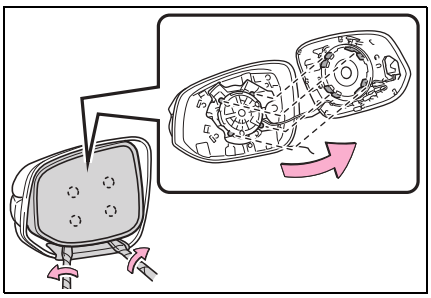


2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the 2 tabs at a time.

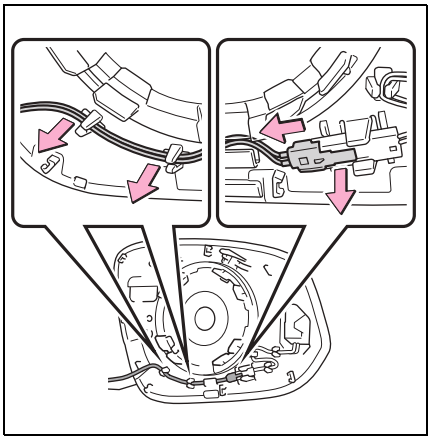
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not

drop the mirror.

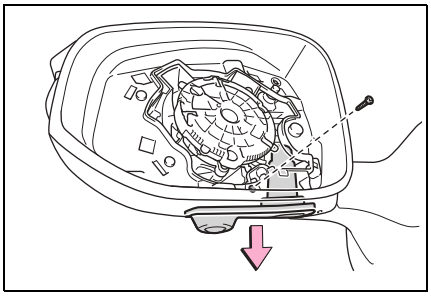


3 Remove the cord from the clips, and disconnect the connector behind the mirror, and remove the mirror.

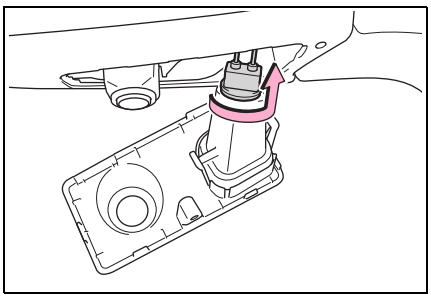
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



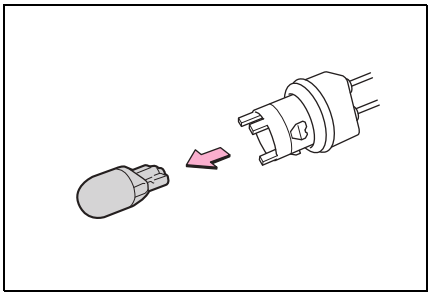
4 Remove the screw and the light unit.



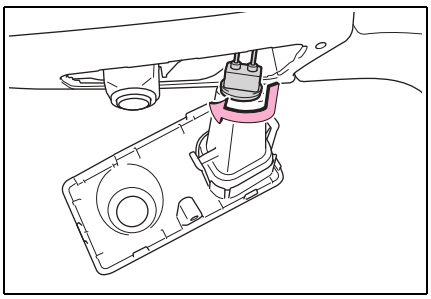
5 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



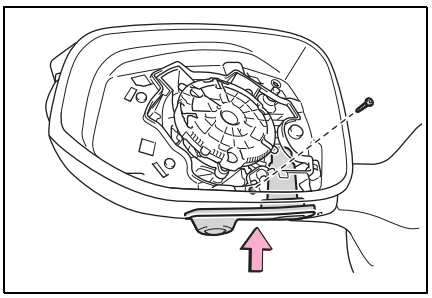
6 Remove the light bulb.



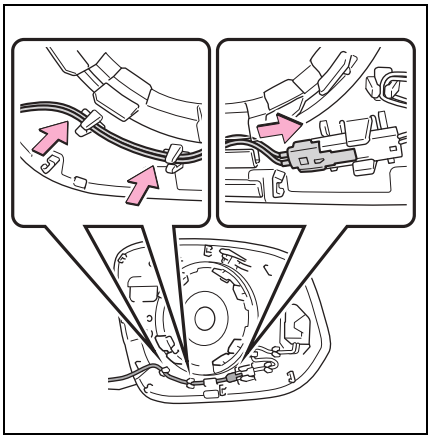
7 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.



8 Install the light unit and the screw.



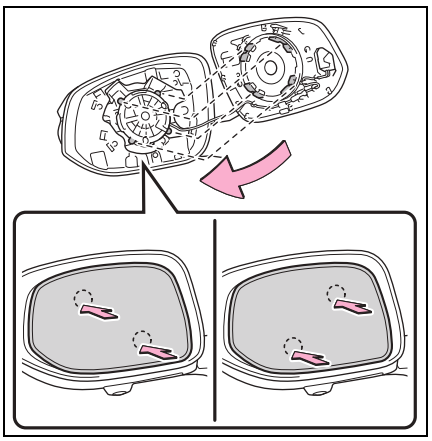
9 Reconnect the connector of the mirror and secure the cord with the clips back again.



10 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

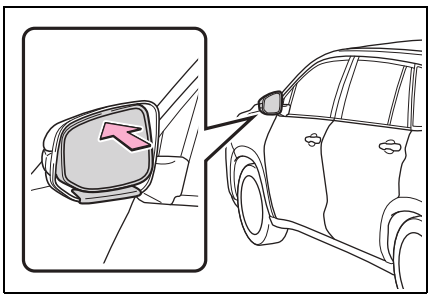
If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



■ Outer foot lights (models made in Indonesia*) (if equipped)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.10)

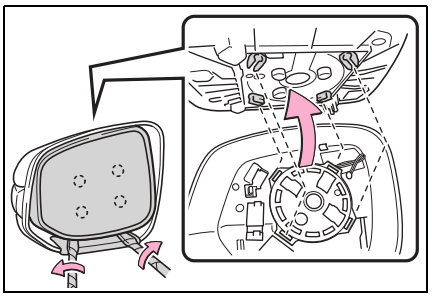
1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.



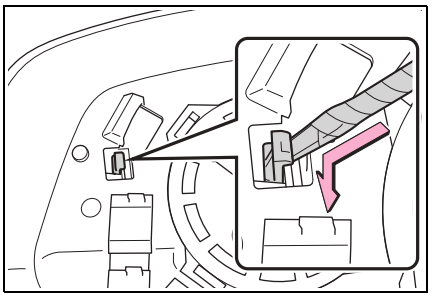
2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the 2 tabs at a time.

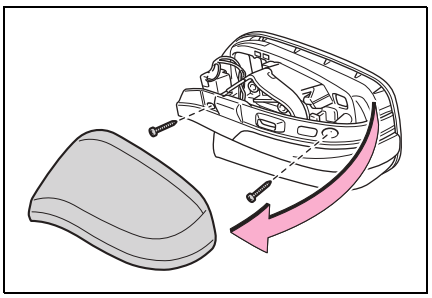
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



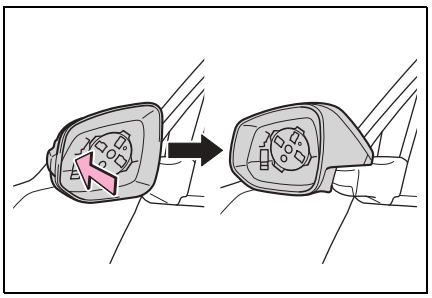
3 Disconnect the tab as shown in the illustration.



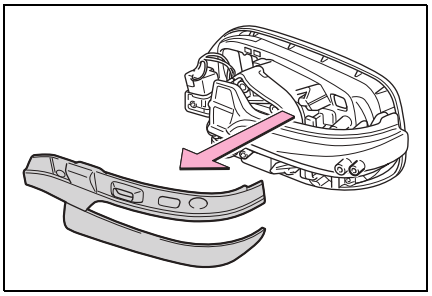
4 Remove the upper cover and screws.



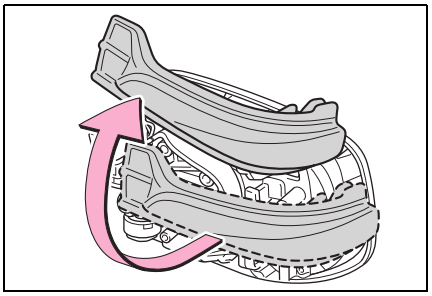
5 Fold the mirror forward.



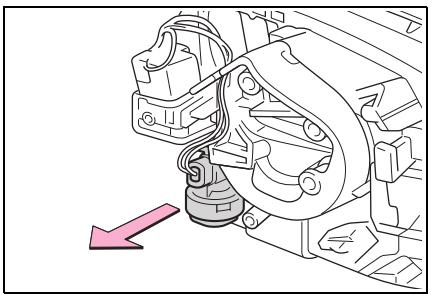
6 Remove the lower cover.



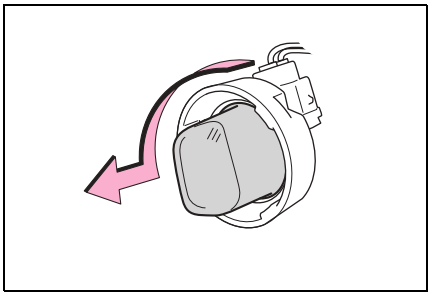
7 Remove the side turn signal light lens.



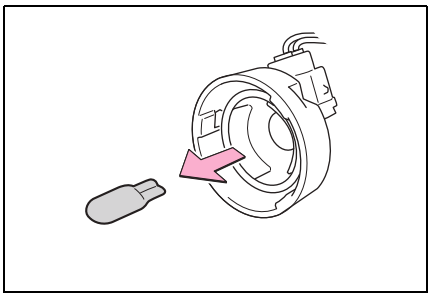
8 Remove the bulb base.



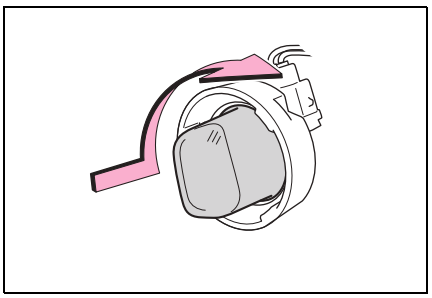
9 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



10 Remove the light bulb.

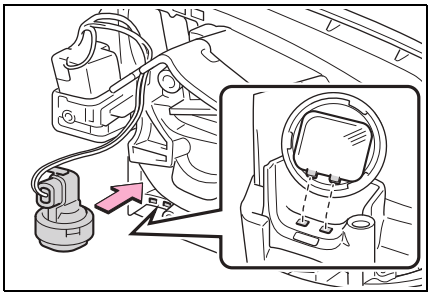


11 After installing the new bulb, install the cover clockwise.



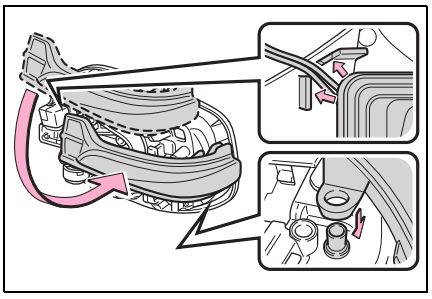
12 Install the bulb base.

Insert the two claws (left-hand side) or claw (right-hand side) into the hole(s).

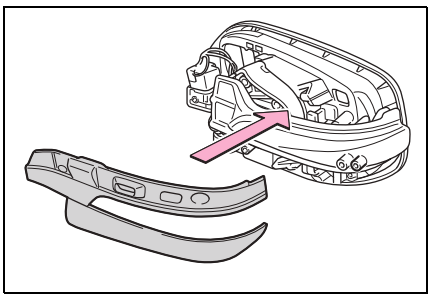


13 Install the side turn signal light lens.

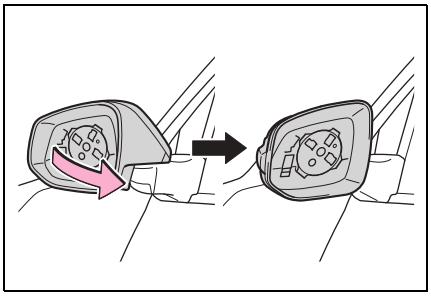
Insert the projection into the hole of the lens, and align the lens corner with the plate, as shown in the illustration.



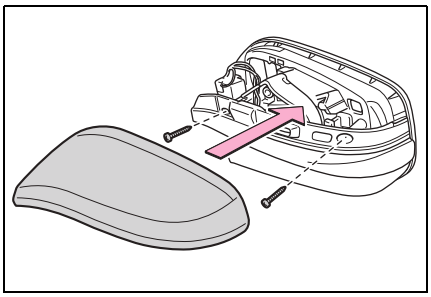
14 Install the lower cover.



15 Return the mirror to its original position.



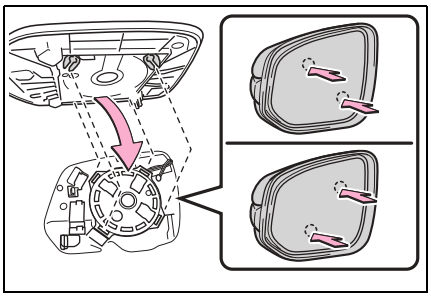
16 Install the screws and upper cover.



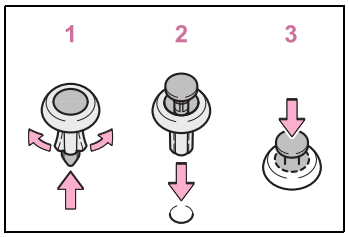
17 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



When installing the engine compartment cover clips



1 Push up center portion

2 Insert

3 Press

WARNING

Replacing light bulb

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulb become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands.
  When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.

WARNING

- Fully install light bulb and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulb is fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the outer foot lights (if equipped)

If the front window is stopping you from conducting the replace operation properly, open the window on the side you are working on to allow you enough space to work. Continuing the operation without giving yourself enough space to work could lead you to scratch the vehicle.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....390

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 390

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 391

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....393

If you think something is wrong 396

Fuel pump shut off system397

Fire extinguisher 398

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...399

If a warning message is displayed.....409

If you have a flat tire 413

If the engine will not start..423

If you lose your keys.....424

If the electronic key does not operate properly 425

If the vehicle battery is discharged 427

If your vehicle overheats...431

If the vehicle becomes stuck 433

Emergency flashers

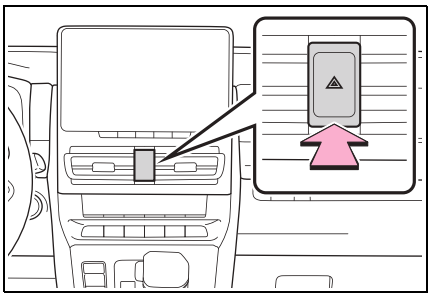
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not running, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.
  The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

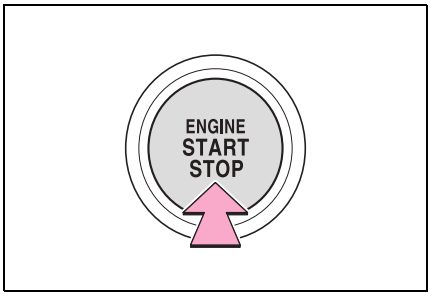
4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or

press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

If emergency stopped

The functions of the air conditioning, etc. may be partially limited in order to reduce the power consumption of the battery.

WARNING

If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for these systems may be lost making it difficult to steer or brake before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the battery or usage conditions. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it is anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set adrift. Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door cannot be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle.

When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due

to water pressure.

Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the engine stop, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

Using an emergency escape hammer*

Laminated glass is used in the windshield on this vehicle.

Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer*. Tempered glass is used in the windows on this vehicle.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set adrift, which may lead to death.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

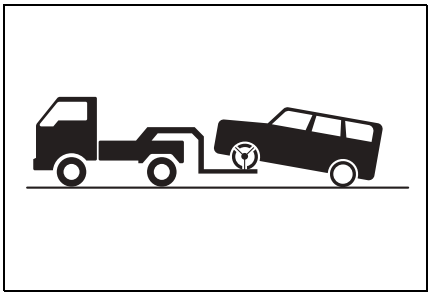
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your Continuously Variable Transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

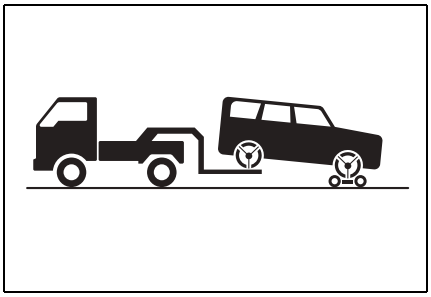
▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.212)

▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

WARNING

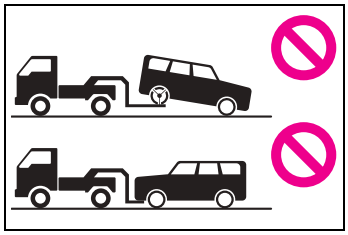
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



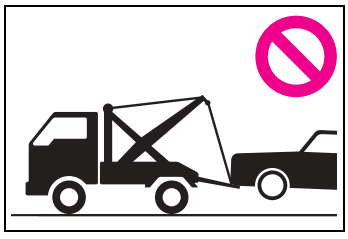
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

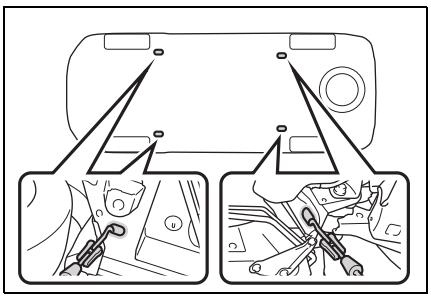
■ Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

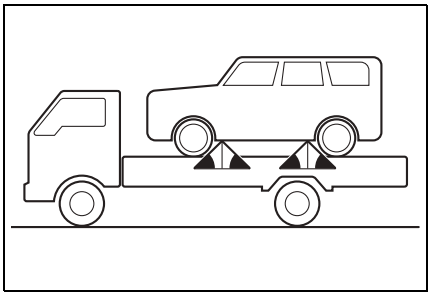


Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.



If you cannot tie down the vehicle using the method above, use tire strapping belts.

■ Using a flatbed truck

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelet.

This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18

mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

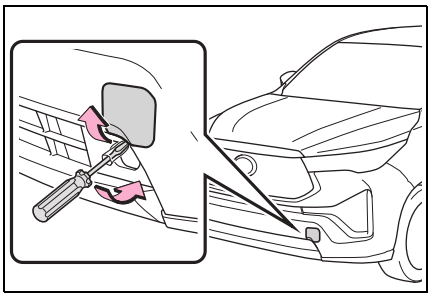
Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

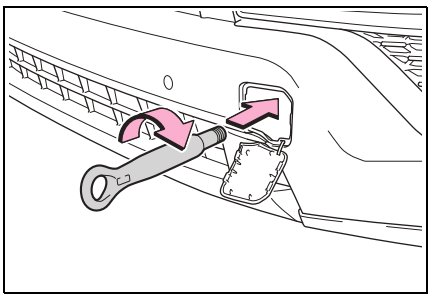
1 Take out the wheel nut wrench and towing eyelet. (→P.413)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

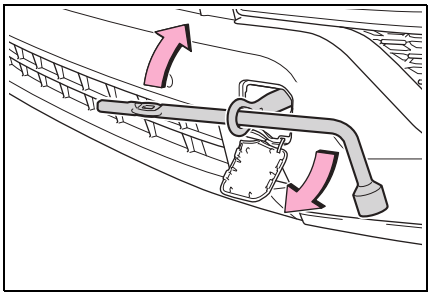
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.212)

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P.206

■ While towing

If the engine is not running, the power

assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P.413)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ While towing

When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelet, cables or chains. The towing eyelet, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACC or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

Fire extinguisher*

*: If equipped

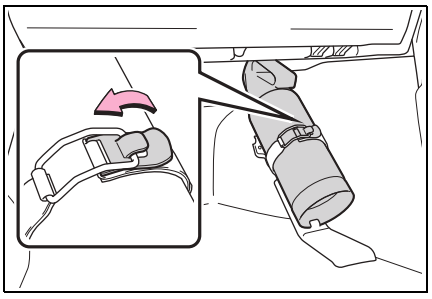
A fire extinguisher is located foot of the front passenger's seat. It is for use in emergencies, such as in the event of a fire.

For information on how to use and inspect the fire extinguisher, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the fire extinguisher.

Taking out the fire extinguisher

Unhook the tightening strap and take out the fire extinguisher.

The shape and size of the fire extinguisher and tightening strap, and the procedure for taking it out, may differ from those shown in the illustration.



■ After using the fire extinguisher

Store it securely in place. Replace it with a new one as soon as possible.

WARNING

■ When the fire extinguisher is not in use

Keep the fire extinguisher securely in place. Otherwise, it may be thrown about in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

NOTICE

■ Fire extinguisher

- Do not reuse the fire extinguisher.

Replace it with a new one as soon as possible after using it.

- Use a genuine Toyota fire extinguisher when replacing. If a non-genuine Toyota fire extinguisher is used, it may not be possible to secure the fire extinguisher properly and it may come loose.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ **Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ **Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a mulfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ **Charging system warning light***

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine is overheating → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.431)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The electronic engine control system; or ● The electronic throttle control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ SRS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Electric power steering system warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red/yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ PCS warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ LTA indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ LDA indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ Dynamic radar cruise control indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ Cruise control indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Driving assist information indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates either of the following systems may be malfunctioning. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** Indicates one of the following systems is malfunctioning or disabled. ● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ● RCTA (Rear crossing traffic alert) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor function → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.275, 409)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ Slip indicator light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The TRC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Inappropriate pedal operation warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: ● Brake Override System is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is operating → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** When a buzzer does not sound: Brake Override System is operating → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Parking brake indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → **Operate the parking brake switch once again.** This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes ● Flat tire → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.407)**

■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7.8 L (2.1 gal., 1.7 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*1, 2

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*1: Driver's seat belt warning buzzer (for GCC countries*3, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, and Yemen):

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer (for GCC countries*3, Iraq, Jordan, Leb-

anon, and Yemen:

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*2: Driver's and passenger's seat belt warning buzzer (except for GCC countries*3, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, and Yemen):

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*3: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light*1, 2 (warning buzzer)*3

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*1: Regardless of whether or not a rear passenger is present, if the engine switch is turned to ON with the rear seat belts unfastened, this light will also illuminate for a certain period of time.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:
The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Speed warning buzzer (if equipped for models code* that has "X" as the last letter)

The buzzer sounds when your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph). Then, the buzzer sounds when your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph) in a different tone.

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.436)

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

At this time, the functions of the air conditioning, etc. may be partially limited in order to reduce the power consumption of the battery.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.413

If none of the tires are punctured:

Turn the engine switch to OFF then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1 After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and reset the tire pressure warning system. (→P.360, 362)

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the standard tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

→P.357

WARNING

■ **If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display***

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

*: Warning lights illuminate in red or yellow and the warning buzzer beeps once or sounds continuously.

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

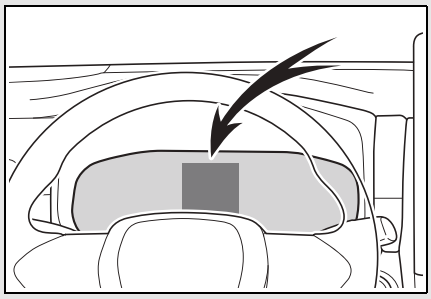
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or manufacturers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

If a message about an operation is shown

● If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown

A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision system) is operating. If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow an instruction shown on the multi-information display.

- A warning message is shown when Brake Override System operates. (→P.195, 410)
- A warning message is shown when Drive-Start Control operates (→P.199). Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.

● If a message about an operation of the engine switch is shown

An instruction for operation of the engine switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the engine is performed or the engine switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions shown on the multi-information display to operate the engine switch again.

● If a message about a shift lever operation is shown

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

● If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown

Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

● If the following messages are shown, follow the instructions, accordingly.
- If "Engine Coolant Temp High" is shown, follow the instructions (→P.431).

● If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction"
- "Transmission Oil Temp High Stop in a Safe Place and See Owner's Manual"

● If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
- "Oil pressure low"
- "Braking Power Low"

If "Speed Limit Exceeded" is shown

The vehicle has reached or exceeded a speed of 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds.

Reduce your vehicle speed.

If "Shift is in N Release Accelerator Before Shifting" is shown

Message is displayed when the accelerator pedal has been depressed and the shift lever is in N. Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D or R.

If "Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery" is shown

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.

Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level may be low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add engine oil if necessary. (→P.347) This message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check if the message disappears.

If "Accelerator and Brake Pedals Pressed Simultaneously" is shown

The accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously. (→P.195) Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

If "System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

● PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

● LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

● AHB (Automatic High Beam)*

● Dynamic radar cruise control*

●  RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

●  BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

●  RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)*

● Toyota parking assist-sensor*

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

*: If equipped

If "System Stopped See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

● PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

● LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

● AHB (Automatic High Beam)*

- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)*
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*
- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)*
- Toyota parking assist-sensor*

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check the voltage of the battery
- Check the sensors that the Toyota Safety Sense uses for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.231)

Indicates the sensors may not be operating properly. (→P.234, 272, 276, 282)

- Check the rear bumper around the sensors used by the BSM or RCTA for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.270)
- Check the sensors including camera sensors used by the Toyota parking assist-sensor for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.273)

When problems are solved and the sensors are operational, this indication may disappear by itself.

*: If equipped

■ If "System Stopped Front Camera Low Visibility See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

Follow the following correction methods.

- Using the windshield wipers, remove the dirt or foreign matter from the windshield.
- Using the air conditioning system, defog the windshield.
- Close the hood, remove any stickers, etc. to clear the obstruction in front of the front camera.

*: If equipped

■ If "System Stopped Front Camera Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

Follow the following correction methods.

- If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle is parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera
- If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high
- If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera

*: If equipped

■ If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Blocked Clean Radar Sensor" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is

disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.232)
- This message may be displayed when driving in an open area with few nearby vehicles or structures, such as a desert, grasslands, suburbs, etc. The message may be cleared by driving the vehicle in an area with structures, vehicles, etc. nearby.

*: If equipped

■ If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*

The temperature of the radar sensor is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.

*: If equipped

■ If "System Stopped Front Radar In Self Calibration See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*

Follow the following correction methods.

Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.232)

The radar sensor may be misaligned and will be adjusted automatically while driving. Continue driving for a while.

*: If equipped

■ If "Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- Cruise control*

A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.

Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

*: If equipped

■ Warning buzzer

→P.406

WARNING

■ If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display

→P.408

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.
For details about tires: →P.354

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

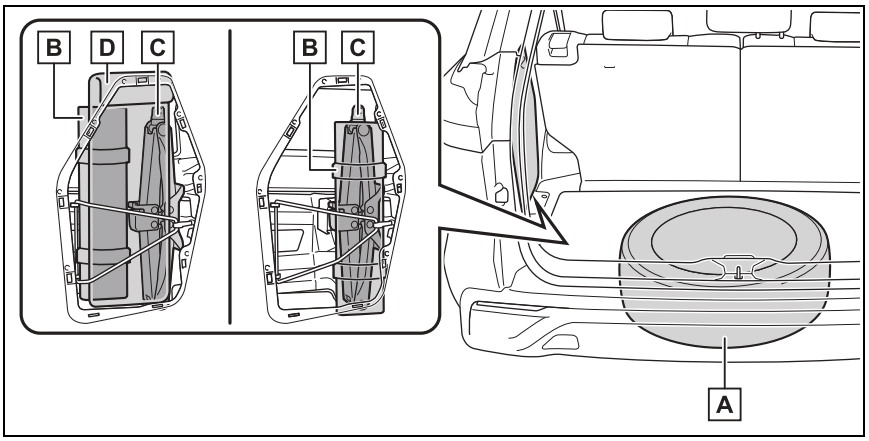
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.390)
- Vehicles with power back door: Turn off the power back door system. (→P.158)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



A Spare tire

B Tool bag

C Jack

D Warning reflector (if equipped)

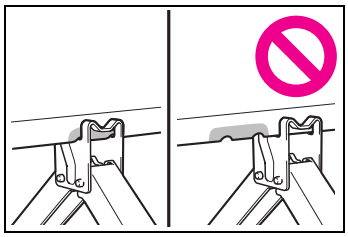
WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.

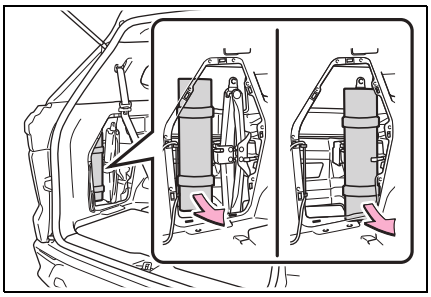


- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle on firm, flat and level ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P. Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

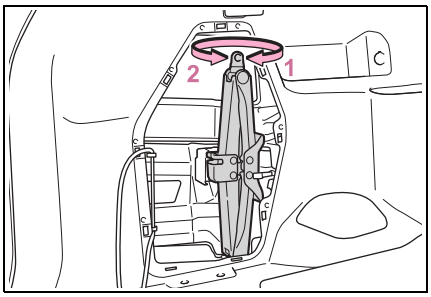
Taking out the jack and tool bag

1 Remove the cover and take out the warning reflector. (if equipped) (→P.317)

2 Take out the tool bag.



3 Take out the jack.

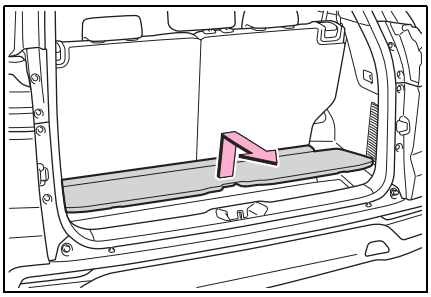


1 For tightening

2 For loosening

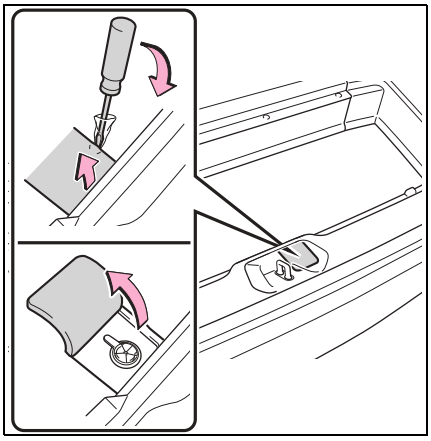
Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the deck board (if equipped).

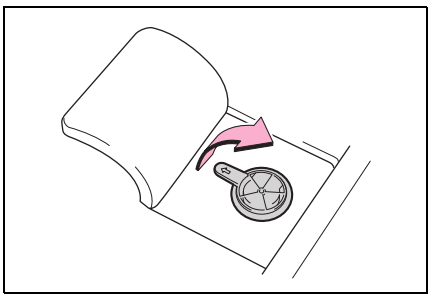


2 Insert a flathead screwdriver into the side edge of the flap, and pull back the flap.

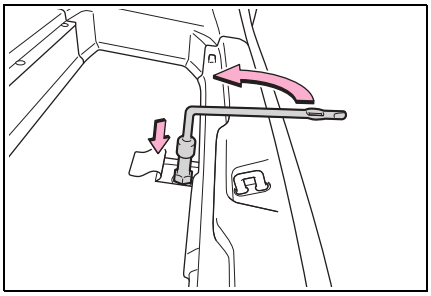
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



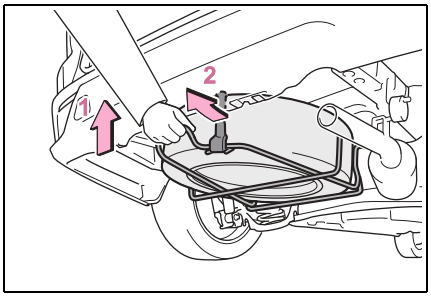
3 Remove the cap to find the spare tire clamp bolt.



4 Loosen the spare tire clamp bolt with the wheel nut wrench and extension tool including tool bag (→P.413) enough to unhook the clamp from the tire holder.



5 Unhook the clamp from the tire holder.



1 Lift up

2 Unhook

6 Lower the tire holder securely and slowly until it touches the ground and take out the spare tire.

7 Reinstall the clamp in place. Hook the clamp and retighten the clamp bolt securely. Then install the cap on the floor.

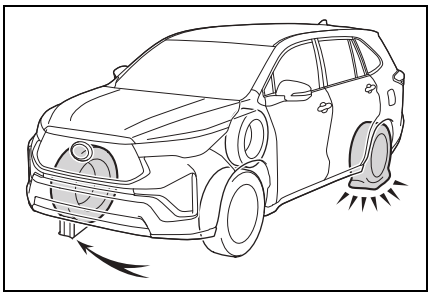
WARNING

■When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

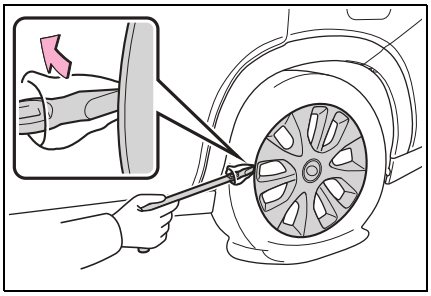
1 Chock the tires.



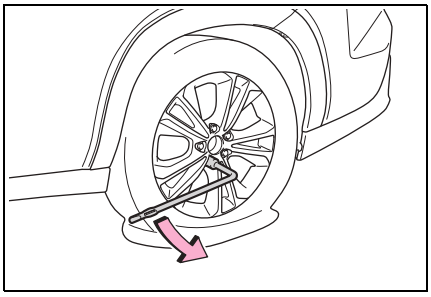
Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Vehicles with full wheel ornament: Remove the wheel ornament using the wheel nut wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wheel nut wrench and the wheel ornament.

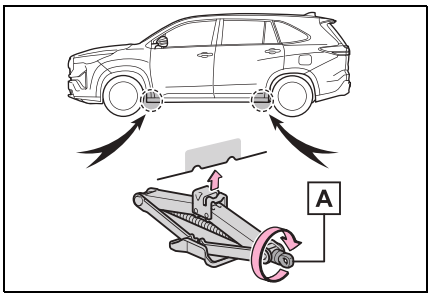


3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

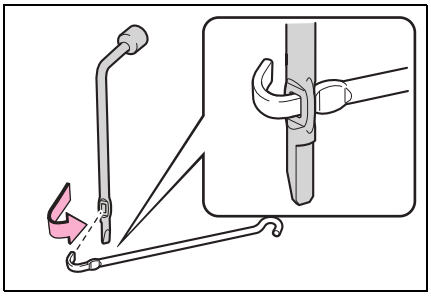


4 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

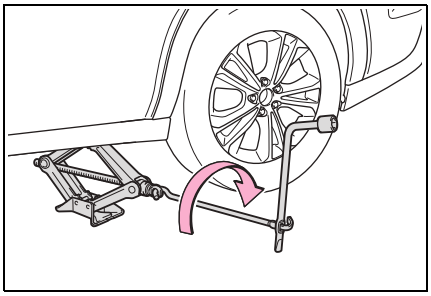
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



5 Assemble the jack handle bar and the wheel nut wrench (→P.413) as shown in the illustration

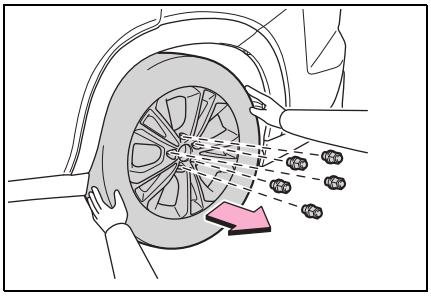


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Remove the spare tire before jacking up the vehicle. If the spare tire is removed after jacking up the vehicle, the tire holder and the spare tire may interfere with the jack and cause a serious accident.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - After replacing a tire, check the tightening torque as soon as possible.
    Wheel nut torque: 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward.

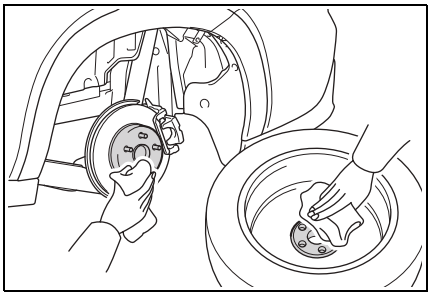
WARNING

- For vehicles with power back door: In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door system (→P.158). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

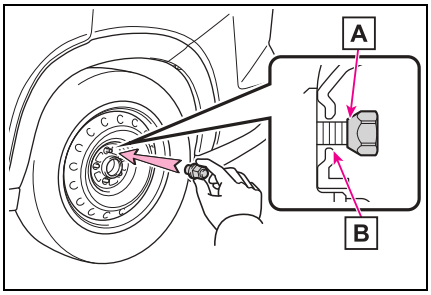
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

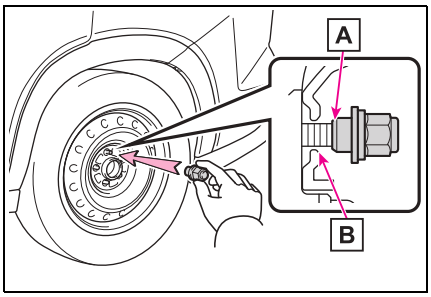


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

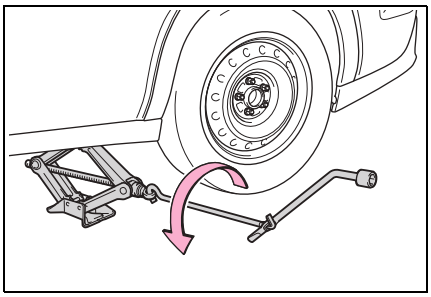
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat B .



When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat B .



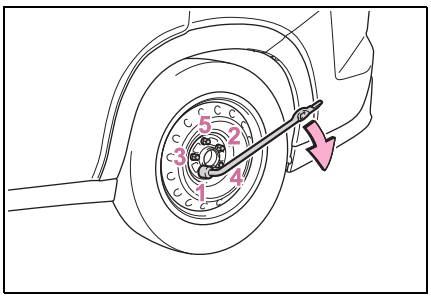
3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Securely tighten the wheel nuts two or three times in the order shown in the illustration using a wheel nut wrench.

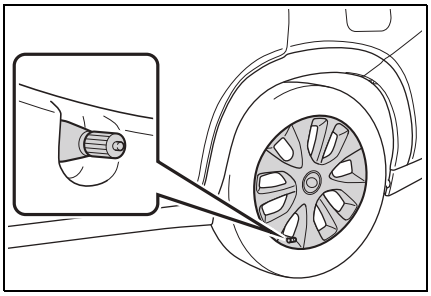
Tightening torque:

103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Vehicles with full wheel ornaments: Reinstall the wheel ornaments.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



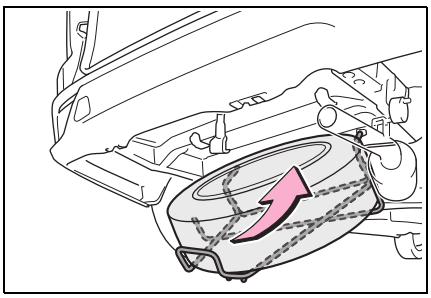
Stowing the tire, jack and all tools

Stow the tire, jack and all tools by following procedure.

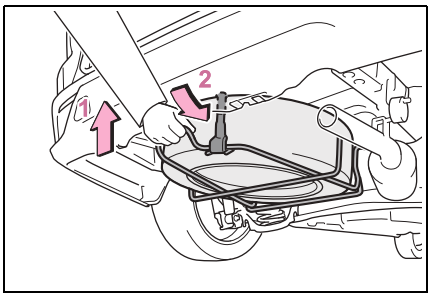
Stow the flat tire in the luggage compartment whenever possible.

1 Stow the tire on the tire holder as shown.

Place the tire wheel on the tire holder with the outer side facing upward when stowing.



2 Lift up and hook the clamp.



1 Lift up

2 Hook

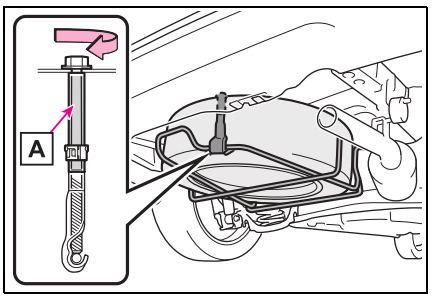
When hooking the clamp to the tire holder, hook it to the same location as before removal.

Make sure that the tire is in position when hooking.

3 After tightening the clamp bolt until you can no longer move the pipe, further tighten the clamp bolt by 1/4 of a turn.

Tightening torque:

34.5 N•m (3.52 kgf•m, 25.4 ft•lbf)

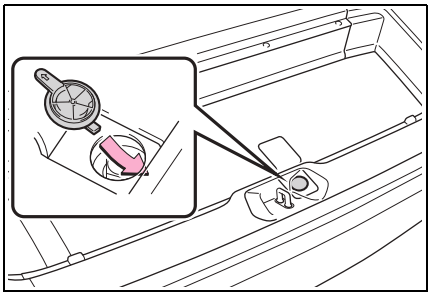


A Pipe

4 Securely stow the jack and all tools.

5 Installing the cap

Insert the protrusion of the cap underneath the floor, align the lower cap with the head of the bolt, and then insert the upper cap into the floor. Make sure that the upper cap is securely attached.



■ After completing the tire change (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P.356)

■ The spare tire

- Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires: The spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the wheel. Use the spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire. (→P.442)

■ When using the spare tire (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

As the spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ When spare tire is attached (vehicles with a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires)

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ If you have a flat front tire (vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires)

1 Replace a rear tire with the spare tire.

2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

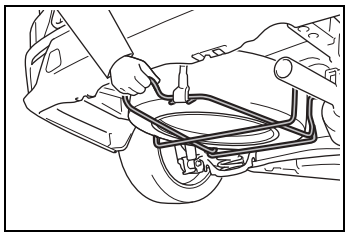
WARNING

■ When taking out the spare tire

- Do not loosen the spare tire clamp bolt too much. If you turn the bolts more than necessary, the tire holder may drop on the ground.
- When operating the tire holder, be careful not to get hands or foot caught.

WARNING

- Hold the tire holder on the left side of the clamp as shown in the illustration. Otherwise, your foot may be hold between the tire holder and the ground.



- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.

■ When using the spare tire

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires: Do not use more than one spare tire simultaneously.
- Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires: Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires: Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ When spare tire is attached (vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires)

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- EPS
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam) (if equipped)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor (if equipped)
- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) (if equipped)

■ Speed limit when using the spare tire (vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires)

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ When loosening or tightening the spare tire clamp bolt

Do not use an impact wrench. Use the wheel nut wrench.

■ After taking out or stowing the spare tire

Make sure to secure the tire holder by tightening the clamp bolt to prevent the holder from dropping or may hit the under body of the vehicle during driving.

■ When stowing the flat tire

- Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.
- Securely tighten the spare tire clamp bolt to hold the tire holder by the clamp.

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the spare tire installed on the vehicle (vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires)

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the spare tire (vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires)

Do not fit tire chains to the spare tire.

Tire chains may adversely affect driving performance.

■ When replacing the tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.202), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P.202)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.107)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P.427)

The starter motor does not turn over

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P.423)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P.427)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Starting the engine in an emergency

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.211)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Turn the engine switch to ACC.

4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.160) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system, push button start and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.449)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.160)
- The electronic key function may have stopped. (→P.160)

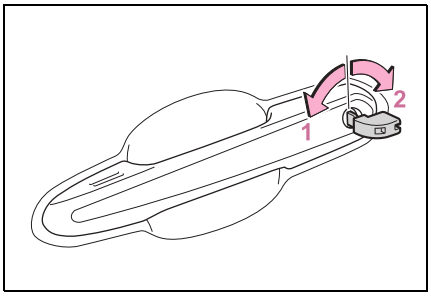
NOTICE

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction, or other key related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Locking and unlocking the doors

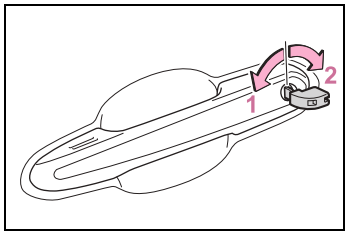
Use the mechanical key (→P.142) in order to perform the following operations.



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

Key linked functions



1 Closes the windows and the panoramic moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

2 Opens the windows and the panoramic moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or panoramic moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window or panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or panoramic moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or panoramic moon roof.

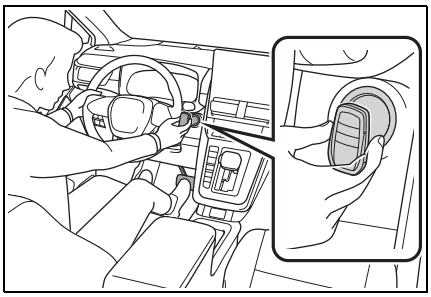
Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the buttons on the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that and a message are displayed on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.370)

■ Alarm (if equipped) (for Malaysia and India)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.108)

■ Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.204)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

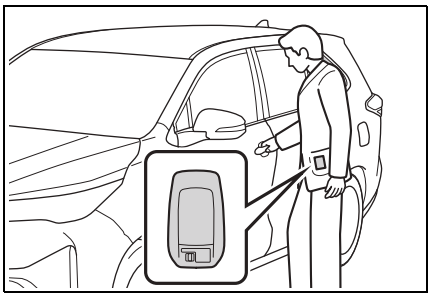
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

Restarting the engine

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

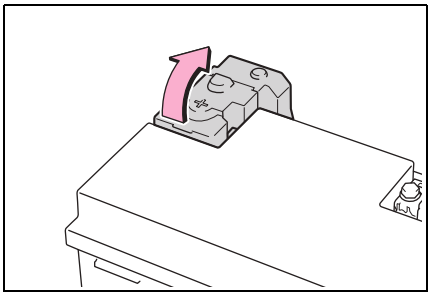
1 Vehicles with alarm system (→P.108): Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors locked. (→P.109)



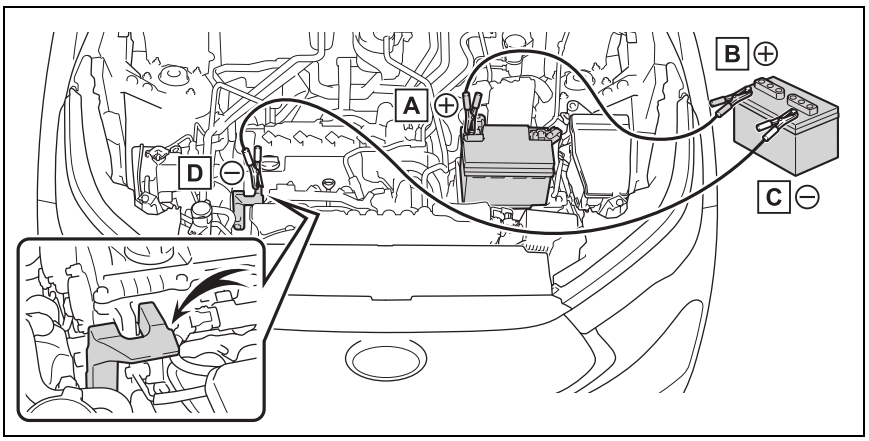
2 Open the hood (→P.342).

3 Open the positive (+) battery terminal cover.



4 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D .

Use jumper cables that can reach the specified terminals and connecting point.



A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Metallic point shown in the illustration

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.

7 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights, the air conditioning system and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.455)

■ **When removing the battery terminals**

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with entry function)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

■ **When replacing the battery**

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a battery with the same case size as the previous battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If an improper battery is used, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and engine may not be able to start.
- For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When removing the battery terminals**

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

WARNING

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ After recharging the battery

Have the battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. If the battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When replacing the battery

For information regarding battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan, etc.

■ When connecting jumper cables

Make sure to connect jumper cables to the specified terminals and connecting point. Failure to do so may adversely affect the electronic devices or damage to them.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

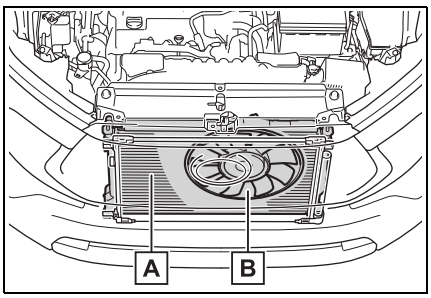
- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.120, 124) enters the red zone, or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

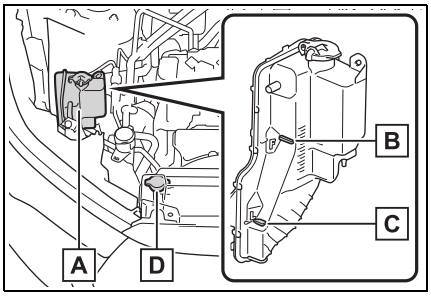


A Radiator

B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir.



A Reservoir

B “F” line

C “L” line

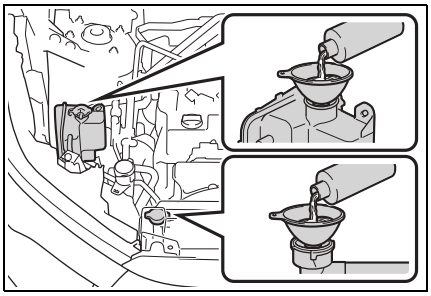
D Radiator cap

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable.

If water was added in an emergency, have the vehicle inspected at your

Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

8 Check if “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear: Stop the engine and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the message is not displayed: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

Do not press the shift release button after shifting the shift lever to P.

2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.

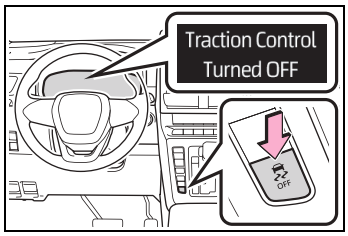
3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.

4 Restart the engine.

5 Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press OFF to turn off TRC. (→P.285)



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the Continuously Variable Transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 436

Fuel information 445

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 446

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 455

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4755 mm (187.2 in.)*2 4760 mm (187.4 in.)*3
Overall width		1845 mm (72.6 in.)*4 1850 mm (72.8 in.)*5
Overall height*1		1795 mm (70.7 in.)
Wheelbase		2850 mm (112.2 in.)
Tread	Front	1560 mm (61.4 in.)*7 1550 mm (61.0 in.)*8
	Rear	1580 mm (62.2 in.)*7 1570 mm (61.8 in.)*8

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles without rear fog light

*3: Vehicles with rear fog light

*4: Except for high grade*6

*5: For high grade*6

*6: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.10)

*7: Vehicles without 18-inch tires

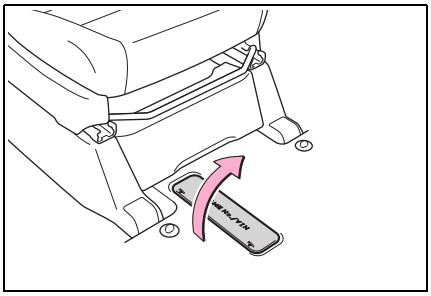
*8: Vehicles with 18-inch tires

Vehicle identification

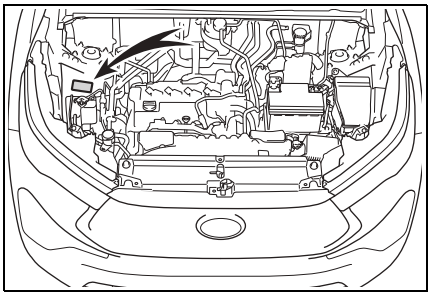
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

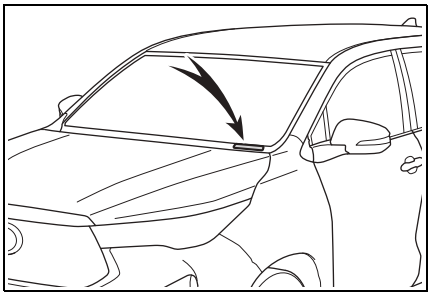


For models made in India*: This number is also on the manufacturer's plate.



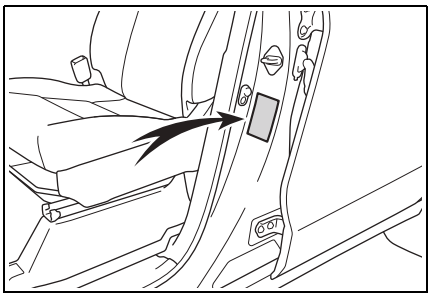
*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.10)

For GCC countries*, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon and Yemen: This number is also on the top left of the instrument panel.



*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

For models made in Indonesia*1: This number is also on the manufacturer's label (except for GCC countries*2, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon and Yemen) or Certification Regulation label (for GCC countries*2, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon and Yemen).



*1: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.10)

*2: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

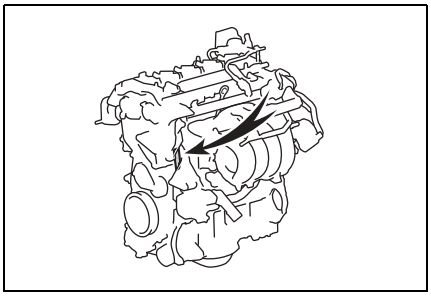
■ Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries*, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon and Yemen)

The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the Certification Regulation label.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	M20A-FKS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	1987 cm^3 (121.3 cu. in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	170 km/h (105 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1	205 N•m @ 4500 - 4900 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1	128 kW @ 6600 rpm

*1: For vehicles with model code*2 that has “V” as the last letter

*2: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.436)

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	▶ Except for India 91 or higher ▶ For India 95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	52 L (13.7 gal., 11.4 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference*])

With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. When actually adding the engine oil, make sure that the oil level is between the low level mark and refill upper limit mark (→P.347). Warm up and turn off the engine, wait about 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-16:

API grade SN "Resource-Conserving", SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6B multigrade engine oil

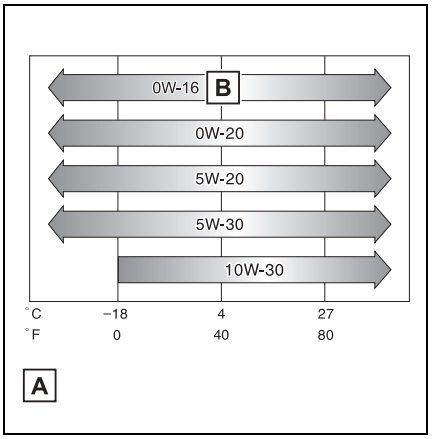
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving", SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6A multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-16 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

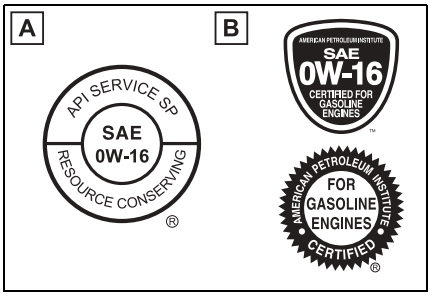
- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow

for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SP” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: “SAE 0W-16” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity*	6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	DENSO FC20HR-Q8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):		1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates	Quick charge	15 A max.
	Slow charge	5 A max.

CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission)

Fluid capacity*	8.5 L (9.0 qt., 7.5 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) fluid type

Using CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	▶ Left-hand drive vehicles 114.1 mm (4.5 in.) ▶ Right-hand drive vehicles 114.5 mm (4.5 in.)

Pedal free play	1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running.

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

■ 16-inch tires

Tire size	205/65R16 95S*1, 205/65R16 95H*2		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	The number of passengers	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	Up to 6 occupants	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
	More than 7 occupants	230 (2.3, 33)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	16 × 6J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

*1: Models made in India*3

*2: Models made in Indonesia*3

*3: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.10)

■ 17-inch tires

Tire size	215/60R17 96H

Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	The number of passengers	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	Up to 6 occupants	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
	More than 7 occupants	230 (2.3, 33)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	17 × 6 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

■ 18-inch tires

Tire size	225/50R18 95V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	The number of passengers	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	Up to 6 occupants	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
	More than 7 occupants	230 (2.3, 33)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	18 × 7J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

■ Spare tire

▶ Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires

Tire size	205/65R16 95S[*1], 205/65R16 95H[*2]
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 6J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

[*1]: Models made in India[*3]

[*2]: Models made in Indonesia[*3]

[*3]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.10)

▶ Vehicles with spare tire of the same wheel type from the installed tires

See “16-inch tires”. (→P.442)

Certification (for India)

The tires fitted on this vehicle meet the requirements of Indian Standard IS 15633 and they comply with the requirements of Rule 95 as specified under Central Motor Vehicle Rules (CMVR) 1989.

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Front position lights (bulb type)*	5	A
	Front turn signal lights (bulb type)*	21	B
	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Rear fog light*	21	D
	Back-up lights	16	A
	License plate lights	5	A
	Outer foot lights*	5	A
Interior	Front personal/interior lights	8	A
	Rear interior light	8	E
	Rear personal lights*	5	A
	Vanity lights*	8	A
	Luggage compartment light	5	A

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

B: Single end bulbs (amber)

C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

D: Single end bulbs (clear)

E: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

▶ Except for India

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

▶ For India

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

▶ Except for India

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

▶ For India

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 20%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.
- For India: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50”, “E85” or “E100” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, or at your Toyota dealer.

Some of the customizable features are changed in conjunction with the settings of My Settings. (→P.189)

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using the multi-information display

→P.133

■ When customizing using the multi-information display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

■ During customization

As the engine needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Customizable Features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

B Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ Alarm* (→P.108)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key*	Off	On	–	O

*: Except for Malaysia and India

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.133)

Function[*1]	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Clock (time adjustment)	—	—	O	–
Clock (display type)[*3]	12-hour display	24-hour display	O	–
Language[*2, 3]	English	Except English[*4]	O	–
Units	L/100 km	km/L	O	–
Meter type[*3, 5]	Analog	Digital	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light[*3]	On	Off	O	–
Digital Speed[*6]	On	Off	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator	On	Off	O	–
Fuel Economy	Total Average	Trip Average	O	–
		Tank Average		
Drive information Type[*3]	Trip	Total	O	–
Drive information items (first item)[*3]	Distance	Average Speed	O	–
		Total Time		
Drive information items (second item)[*3]	Total Time	Average Speed	O	–
		Distance		
Multi-Information display off	Off	On	O	–
Suggestion function[*3]	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	–	O
		Off		

[*1]: For details about each function: →P.133

[*2]: The default setting varies according to country.

[*3]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

[*4]: Available languages may differ depending on the target region.

[*5]: Vehicles with 7-inch display only

[*6]: Vehicles with 4.2-inch display only

■ **Door lock (→P.143)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Speed linked door locking function[*1, 2]	On	Off	–	O[*3]
Shift position linked door locking function[*1, 2]	Off	On	–	O[*3]
Shift position linked door unlocking function[*1, 2]	Off	On	–	O[*3]
Driver's door linked door unlocking function[*1, 2]	Off	On	–	O[*3]

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

[*3]: Setting that can be changed manually (→P.147) or at your Toyota dealer

■ **Smart entry & start system[*1] and wireless remote control (→P.141, 159)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Operation signal (emergency flashers)[*2]	On	Off	–	O
Operation buzzer volume[*1, 2]	5	Off	–	O
		1 to 7		
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked[*2]	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	O
		120 seconds		
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	O

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P.159)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	–	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Rear seat reminder (→P.144)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Rear seat reminder function*	On	Off	O	–

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **Power back door*1 (→P.148)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Power back door operations	On	Off	O	–
Operation buzzer volume	3	1	O	–
		2		
Opening angle	5	1 to 4	O	–
		User setting*2		

*1: If equipped

*2: The open position is set by the power back door switch. (→P.158)

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.179)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Automatic folding and extending operation*	Linked to locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	–	O
		Linked to engine switch operation		

*: If equipped

■ **Power windows and panoramic moon roof* (→P.182, 185)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Key linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	O
Key linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)*	On	Off	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Panoramic moon roof* (→P.185)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Opening direction when using the key linked operation	Tilt up	Slide	–	O
Opening direction when using the wireless remote control linked operation	Tilt up	Slide	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.217)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Light sensor sensitivity*1	Standard	–2 to 2	–	O
Automatic light off system*2	Linked to operation of the engine switch	Linked to the driver's door	–	O
Time elapsed before the headlights turn off (Extended Headlight Lighting)	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	O
		90 seconds		
		120 seconds		

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*2: This setting can be customized in some countries.

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)*1 (→P.236)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Pre-Collision System*2	ON/OFF	O	–
Warning timing	Later/Default/Earlier	O	–

*1: If equipped

*2: The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert)* (→P.246)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Lane Departure Alert system	ON/OFF	O	–
Alert timing	Default/Earlier	O	–
Alert options	Vibration/Beep	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control* (→P.252)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Acceleration setting	Low/Mid/High	O	–
Speed setting (short press)	1 km/h/5 km/h/10 km/h	O	–
Speed setting (long press)	1 km/h/5 km/h/10 km/h	O	–
DRCC(RSA)	ON/OFF	O	–
Speed limit offset	-5~+5	O	–
Guide message	ON/OFF	O	–
Curve speed reduction	OFF/Low/Mid/High	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)* (→P.251)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Road Sign Assist	ON/OFF	O	–
Excess speed notification method	None/Visual/Visual & Audible	O	–
Excess speed notification level	10 km/h / 5 km/h / 2 km/h	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Driver break suggestion (→P.247)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Driver break suggestion	ON/OFF	O	–

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.269)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	O	–
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	O	–
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)	Intermediate	Early	O	–
		Late		

*: If equipped

■ **RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function*1 (→P.279)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)	On	Off	O	–
Buzzer volume*2	2	1	O	–
		3		

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor*1 (→P.273)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Toyota parking assist-sensor	On	Off	O	–
Buzzer volume*2	2	1	O	–
		3		

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function.

■ Automatic air conditioning system[*1] (→P.300)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation[*2]	On	Off	–	O

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ Illumination (→P.309)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off[*1]	15 seconds	Off	–	O
		7.5 seconds		
		30 seconds		
Operation after the engine switch is turned off (interior lights)	On	Off	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked (interior lights)	On	Off	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (interior lights)[*2]	On	Off	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked (outer foot lights)[*2]	On	Off	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (outer foot lights)[*2]	On	Off	–	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off[*1, 2]	15 seconds	Off	–	O
		7.5 seconds		
		30 seconds		
Changes the brightness of the ceiling illumination lights[*2]	100%	75%	O	–
		50%		
		25%		
		Off		

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*2: If equipped

■ My Settings (→P.189)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
My Settings function	On	Off	O	–

■ Vehicle customization

● When the speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.

- If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function would not operate.
- If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.

● When the smart entry & start system is off, the selecting door to unlock cannot be customized.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P.155
Power windows	When functioning abnormally	P.182
Panoramic moon roof*		P.186

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 458
Alphabetical Index 461

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.424)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.424)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.370)
- Is the engine switch in ON? When locking the doors, turn the engine switch to OFF. (→P.204)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.160)



The rear door cannot be opened (vehicles with rear door child-protector lock)

- Is the child-protector lock set? The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.146)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.202)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.202)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.159)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P.426)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P.427)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the engine switch in ON? If you cannot release the shift lever

by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in ON. (→P.206)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch on?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is on. (→P.184)



The engine switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P.204)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.405, 406)

- The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released? (→P.211)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.399, 409)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.108)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to ON or start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.409)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.399, 409.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.413)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.433)

Alphabetical Index

A

A/C 300
Air conditioning filter..... 368
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 300
Front manual air conditioning system 296
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 284
Function 284
Warning light..... 401
AHB (Automatic High Beam)..... 220
Airbag manual on-off system..... 52
Airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 52
Airbag operating conditions 45
Airbag precautions for your child . 47
Correct driving posture..... 35
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 45
Curtain shield airbag precautions 47
Front center airbag operating conditions 45
General airbag precautions..... 47
Locations of airbags..... 44
Modification and disposal of airbags 49
Side airbag operating conditions.. 45
Side airbag precautions 47
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions..... 45
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 47
SRS airbags..... 44
SRS warning light 400
Air conditioning filter 368
Air conditioning system..... 300
Air conditioning filter..... 368
Changing the rear seat settings . 304
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 300
Front manual air conditioning system 296
Alarm..... 108
Alarm..... 108
Pre-alarm 110
Warning buzzer..... 399
Anchor brackets 76, 92
Antenna
Smart entry & start system..... 159
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)..... 284
Function 284
Warning light 401
Approach warning 258
Assist grips 323
Automatic air conditioning system 300
Air conditioning filter..... 368
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 300
Automatic High Beam (AHB) 220
Automatic light control system ... 217
Average fuel economy 130
Average vehicle speed..... 132

B

Back door 148
Back door closer 154
Back door opener switch..... 152
Luggage compartment light 150, 153
Power back door opener and closer switch..... 152
Power back door switch 152
Power back door 152
Wireless remote control 152
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 375
Wattage..... 444
Battery
Checking 350
If the vehicle battery is discharged 427

Preparing and checking before winter 289
Replacing 429
Warning light 399
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 269
Blind Spot Monitor function 271
Bottle holders 315
Brake
Brake Hold 214
Fluid 441
Parking brake 211
Warning light 399
Brake assist 284
Brake Hold 214
Break-in tips 195
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 269
Blind Spot Monitor function 271

C

Care
Aluminum wheels 326
Exterior 326
Interior 329
Radar sensor 232
Seat belts 329
Chains 291
Child-protectors 146
Child restraint system 54, 78
Child restraint system installation method 72, 80
Fixed with a seat belt 73, 84
Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage 75, 88
Points to remember 55, 78
Riding with children 53
Using a top tether anchorage. 76, 92
Child safety 53
Airbag precautions 47
Back door precautions 148
Battery precautions 430
Child restraint system 54, 78
How your child should wear the seat belt 38
Installing child restraints 54, 78
Panoramic moon roof precautions 187
Power window lock switch 184
Power window precautions 183
Rear door child-protectors 146
Seat belt precautions 36
Cleaning 326, 329
Aluminum wheels 326
Exterior 326
Interior 329
Radar sensor 232, 270
Seat belts 329
Clock 122, 127
Coat hooks 323
Condenser 349
Console box 314
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 205
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 206
Coolant 348
Capacity 440
Checking 348
Preparing and checking before winter 289
Warning light 400
Cooling system 440
Engine overheating 431
Cruise control
Cruise control 263, 266
Dynamic radar cruise control 252
Cup holders 314
Current fuel economy 130
Curtain shield airbags 44
Customizable features 446
CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) 205
If the shift lever cannot be shifted

from P 206

D

Daytime running light system 217
Replacing light bulbs 375
Deck board 317
Defogger
Rear window 303
Windshield 297, 302
Dimensions 436
Display
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 269
Cruise control 263, 266
Drive information 132
Driving information 130
Dynamic radar cruise control 255
Multi-information display 128
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 279
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 251
Toyota parking assist-sensor 273
Warning messages 409
Do-it-yourself maintenance 340
Door lock
Back door 148
Side doors 143
Smart entry & start system 159
Wireless remote control 143
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 146
Back door 148
Door glasses 182
Door lock 143
Open door warning buzzer 146
Outside rear view mirrors 179
Rear door child-protectors 146
Side doors 143
Drive information 132
Driver's seat belt reminder light .. 405
Drive-Start Control (DSC) 199
Sudden start restraint control 199
Driving 194
Break-in tips 195
Correct posture 35
Eco-friendly driving tips 292
Procedures 194
Winter drive tips 289
Driving information display 130
Driving support system information display 132
DSC (Drive-Start Control) 199
Sudden start restraint control 199
Dynamic radar cruise control
Function 252
Warning message 409

E

eCall 95
Eco Driving Indicator 131
Eco Driving Indicator Light 131
Eco-friendly driving tips 292
Eco mode 207
EDR (Event data recorder) 8
Elapsed time 132
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 285
Function 285
Warning light 401
Electronic key 140
Battery-saving function 160
If the electronic key does not operate properly 425
Replacing the battery 370
Electronic sunshade 185
Jam protection function 186
Operation 185
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 399
If a warning light turns on 399
If a warning message is displayed 409
If the electronic key does not operate

properly....425
If the engine will not start....423
If the vehicle battery is discharged....427
If the vehicle becomes stuck....433
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising....391
If you have a flat tire....413
If you lose your keys....424
If you think something is wrong....396
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....390
If your vehicle needs to be towed....393
If your vehicle overheats....431
Emergency brake signal....285
Emergency flashers....390
Engine....438
Air cleaner....353
Compartment....345
Engine switch (ignition switch)....202
Exhaust gas precautions....50
Fuel pump shut off system....397
Hood....342
How to start the engine....202
Identification number....437
If the engine will not start....423
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....390
Ignition switch (engine switch)....202
Overheating....431
Tachometer....120, 124
Engine coolant....440
Capacity....440
Checking....348
Preparing and checking before winter....289
Warning light....400
Engine coolant temperature gauge....120, 124
Engine immobilizer system....107
Engine oil....439
Capacity....439
Checking....346
Preparing and checking before winter....289
Warning light....400
Engine switch (ignition switch)....202
Auto power off function....204
Changing the engine switch modes....204
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....390
Starting the engine....202
EPS (Electric Power Steering)....285
Function....285
Warning light....401
Event data recorder (EDR)....8
Extended Headlight Lighting....218
Extinguisher....398

F

Fire extinguisher....398
Flat tire....413
Tire pressure warning system....356
Floor mats....34
Fluid
Brake....441
CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission)....441
Washer....352
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs....375
Switch....223
Footwell lights....309
Front automatic air conditioning system....300
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs....375
Switch....223
Front manual air conditioning system....296

Front passenger's seat belt reminder light.....405
Front position lights.....217
Replacing light bulbs.....375
Switch.....217
Wattage.....444
Front seats.....164
Adjustment.....164
Cleaning.....329
Correct driving posture.....35
Head restraints.....174
Front turn signal lights.....210
Replacing light bulbs.....375
Turn signal lever.....210
Wattage.....444
Fuel.....438
Capacity.....438
Fuel gauge.....120, 124
Fuel pump shut off system.....397
Gas station information.....480
Information.....445
Refueling.....228
Warning light.....405
Fuel filler door.....228
Refueling.....228
Fuel gauge.....120, 124
Fuel pump shut off system.....397
Fuses.....372

G

Gas station information.....480
Gauges.....120, 124
Glove box.....313
Grocery bag hooks.....322

H

Headlights.....217
AHB (Automatic High Beam).....220
Automatic High Beam switch (AHB).....220
Extended Headlight Lighting.....218
Manual headlight leveling.....219
Replacing light bulbs.....375
Switch.....217
Head restraints.....174
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system.....300
Front manual air conditioning system.....296
High mounted stoplight
Replacing light bulbs.....375
Hill-start assist control.....285
Hood
Hood.....342
Open.....342
Warning message.....146
Hooks
Coat hooks.....323
Grocery bag hooks.....322
Retaining hooks (floor mat).....34
Horn.....177

I

Identification
Engine.....437
Vehicle.....436
If your vehicle needs to be towed393
Ignition switch (engine switch)...202
Auto power off function.....204
Changing the engine switch modes.....204
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....390
Starting the engine.....202
Indicators.....114
Initialization.....455
Items to initialize.....455
Panoramic moon roof.....186
Power back door.....155
Power windows.....182

Inside rear view mirror 178
Installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat 56, 81
Interior lights 309
Switch 311
Wattage 444
Intrusion sensor 110
ISOFIX lower anchorage 75, 88
ISOFIX rigid anchors 75, 88

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 343
Vehicle-equipped jack 413
Jack handle 413
Jam protection function
Electronic sunshade 186
Panoramic moon roof 186
Power back door 154
Power windows 182

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 159
Wireless remote control 141
Keys 140
Battery-saving function 160
Electronic key 140
Engine switch (ignition switch) 202
If the electronic key does not operate properly 425
If you lose your keys 424
Key number plate 140
Keyless entry 141, 159
Mechanical key 142
Replacing the battery 370
Warning buzzer 159
Wireless remote control key 141
Knee airbags 44

L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA) 246
Operation 246
Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) 241
Operation 241
Language (multi-information display) 135, 447
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 246
Operation 246
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 342
Hood lock release lever 342
Shift lever 205
Turn signal lever 210
Wiper lever 224, 226
License plate lights
Replacing light bulbs 375
Switch 217
Wattage 444
Light bulbs
Replacing 375
Wattage 444
Lights
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 220
Automatic High Beam switch (AHB) 220
Ceiling illumination lights 312
Extended Headlight Lighting 218
Fog light switch 223
Front interior lights 311
Headlight switch 217
Interior lights 311
Personal lights 312
Rear interior light 311
Replacing light bulbs 375
Turn signal lever 210
Vanity lights 318
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 241
Operation 241
Luggage compartment light 150, 153

Wattage....444

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance....340
Maintenance data....436
Maintenance requirements....332
Scheduled maintenance....334
Malfunction indicator lamp....400
Manual air conditioning system..296
Air conditioning filter....368
Manual headlight leveling dial....219
Menu icons....130
Meter
Clock....122, 127
Indicators....114
Meter control switches....129
Meters....120, 124
Multi-information display....128
Settings....133, 446
Units....135
Warning lights....399
Warning messages....136, 409
Meter control switches....129
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror....178
Outside rear view mirrors....179
Vanity mirrors....318
Multi-information display
Changing the display....129
Cruise control....263, 266
Display contents....128
Driving information display....130
Driving support system information display....132
Dynamic radar cruise control....255
Eco Driving Indicator....131
Language....135, 447
Menu icons....130
Meter control switches....129
PCS (Pre-Collision System)....236
Pop-up display....135
RSA (Road Sign Assist)....251
Settings....133, 446
Suggestion function....136
Tire pressure....356
Toyota parking assist-sensor....273
Units....135, 447
Vehicle information display....132
Warning message display....136
Warning messages....409
My Settings....189

O

Odometer....120, 124
Odometer and trip meter display
"ODO TRIP" switch....122, 127
"ODO TRIP" switch....122, 127
Oil
Engine oil....439
Opener
Back door....150, 152
Fuel filler door....229
Hood....342
Open tray....316
Outer foot lights
Location....309
Replacing light bulbs....375
Wattage....444
Outside rear view mirrors....179
Adjusting and folding....179
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....269
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function....279
Outside temperature....120, 124
Overheating....431

P

Paddle shift switches....208
Panoramic moon roof
Jam protection function....186

Operation 185
Warning message 187
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 273
Parking brake 211
Operation 211
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 213
Warning light 404
Warning message 213
PCS (Pre-Collision System)
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system 241
Function 236
Warning light 401
Warning message 410
Personal lights 312
Switch 312
Wattage 444
PKSA (Parking Support Alert)
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 279
Power back door switch 152
Power outlet 318
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) 285
Function 285
Warning light 401
Power windows 182
Jam protection function 182
Operation 182
Window lock switch 184
Pre-Collision System (PCS)
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system 241
Function 236
Warning light 401
Warning message 410

R

Radar cruise control
Dynamic radar cruise control 252
Radiator 349
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 279
RCTA 279
RCTA Function 280
RCTA function 280
Rear armrests 321
Rear cooler system 306, 307
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) .. 279
Rear fog light
Replacing light bulbs 375
Switch 223
Wattage 444
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light 406
Rear seat 165
Adjustment 165
Entering and exiting the third seat 167
Head restraints 174
Stowing the third seats 169
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 375
Turn signal lever 210
Wattage 444
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 178
Outside rear view mirrors 179
Rear window defogger 303
Rear window wiper 226
Refueling 228
Capacity 438
Fuel type 438
Opening the fuel tank cap 229
Replacing
Electronic key battery 370
Fuses 372
Light bulbs 375
Tires 413
Retractable table 322
Road Sign Assist (RSA) 251

RSA (Road Sign Assist) 251

S

Scheduled maintenance 334
Seat arrangement 171
Seat belt reminder light..... 405, 406
Seat belts 36
Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height 42
Child restraint system installation 73, 84
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 329
Emergency locking retractor 38
How to wear your seat belt 37
How your child should wear the seat belt 38
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 37
Reminder light and buzzer . 405, 406
Seat belt hanger 38
Seat belt pretensioners 43
SRS warning light 400
Seats
Adjustment precautions 164
Adjustment 164, 165
Arrangement 171
Child seats/child restraint system installation 54, 78
Cleaning 329
Front seats 164
Head restraint 174
Properly sitting in the seat 35
Secondary Collision Brake 285
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 217
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 270
Door handle 143
Inside rear view mirror 179
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 246
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 241
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 270
Power back door 154
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 270
Toyota parking assist-sensor 273
Toyota Safety Sense 231
Shift lever 205
Continuously variable transmission 205
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 206
Shift lock system 206
Shopping bag hooks 322
Side airbags 44
Side doors 143
Side mirrors 179
Adjustment 180
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 269
Folding 180
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 279
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 375
Turn signal lever 210
Side windows 182
Smart entry & start system 159
Antenna location 159
Entry functions 143, 150
Starting the engine 202
Warning message 409
Snow tires 289
“SOS” button 95, 103
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 442
Storage location 413
Spark plug 441
Specifications 436
Speedometer 120, 124
Steering wheel 177
Adjustment 177
Meter control switches 129

Steering wheel switches 324
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 375
Storage feature 313
Storage precautions 313
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 433
Suggestion function 136
Sunshade 185, 320
Sun visors 318
Switches
"SOS" button 95, 103
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 220
Automatic High Beam switch (AHB) 220
Brake hold switch 214
Cruise control switch 263, 266
Door lock switches 145
Dynamic radar cruise control 255
ECO MODE switch 207
Electronic sunshade switch 185
Emergency flashers switch 390
Engine switch (ignition switch) 202
Fog light switch 223
Headlight switch 217
Horn 177
Ignition switch (engine switch) 202
Intrusion sensor cancel switch 110
LTA switch 243
Meter control switches 129
Outside rear view mirror switch 180
Paddle shift switches 208
Panoramic moon roof switches 185
Parking brake switch 211
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 241
Power back door switch 152
Power door lock switches 145
Power window switches 182
Rear automatic cooler system 306
Rear window defogger switch 303
Rear window wiper and washer switch 226
Steering wheel switches 324
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 255
VSC OFF switch 285
Window lock switch 184
Windshield wipers and washer switch 224

T

Tachometer 120, 124
Tail lights
Replacing light bulbs 375
Switch 217
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 108
Engine immobilizer system 107
Intrusion sensor 110
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 442
Warning light 405
Tire pressure warning system 356
Function 356
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 358
Registering ID codes 362
Selecting wheel set 364
Warning light 405
Tires 354
Chains 291
Checking 354
If you have a flat tire 413
Inflation pressure 366
Replacing 413
Rotating tires 355
Size 442
Snow tires 289
Spare tire 413
Tire pressure warning system 356
Warning light 405
Tools 413

Top strap **76, 92**
Top tether anchorages **76, 92**
Towing
Emergency towing 393
Towing hook 395
Trailer towing 201
Toyota Connected Services **103**
Toyota parking assist-sensor **273**
Function 273
Warning message 275
Toyota Safety Sense **230**
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 220
Automatic High Beam switch (AHB) 220
Dynamic radar cruise control 252
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 246
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 241
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 236
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 251
Traction Control (TRC) **285**
Transmission **205**
Continuously variable transmission 205
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 206
TRC (Traction Control) **285**
Trip meters **120, 124**
Turn signal lights **210**
Replacing light bulbs 375
Turn signal lever 210
Wattage 444

U

USB Type-C charging ports **319**

V

Vanity lights **318**
Wattage 444
Vanity mirrors **318**
Vehicle data recordings **7**
Vehicle identification number **436**
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) **284**
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) **284**

W

Warning buzzers
Approach warning 258
Brake hold 404
Brake Override System 404
Brake system 399
Downshifting 208, 209
Drive-Start Control 404
Electric power steering 401
High coolant temperature 400
Inappropriate pedal operation 404
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 246, 402
Low engine oil pressure 400
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) .. 241, 401
Open door 146
Open hood 146
Pre-collision warning 237
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 251
Seat belt reminder 405, 406
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF 403
Toyota parking assist-sensor 278
Warning lights
ABS 401
Brake hold operated indicator 404
Brake Override System 404
Brake system 399
Charging system 399
Cruise control indicator 402
Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light 405
Drive-Start Control 404
Driving assist information indicator 403
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator 402
Electric power steering system .. 401

High coolant temperature..... 400
Inappropriate pedal operation 404
LDA indicator 402
Low engine oil pressure 400
Low fuel level 405
LTA indicator..... 401
Malfunction indicator lamp 400
Parking brake indicator 404
PCS..... 401
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light 406
Slip indicator light..... 403
SRS..... 400
Tire pressure..... 405
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator 403
Warning messages..... 409
Warning reflector storage..... 317
Washer
Checking..... 352
Preparing and checking before winter 289
Switch 224, 226
Washing and waxing..... 326
Wheels..... 367
Replacing wheels..... 413
Size..... 442
Window glasses
Power windows..... 182
Window lock switch 184
Windows
Power windows..... 182
Rear window defogger..... 303
Washer..... 224, 226
Windshield wipers..... 224
Position 224
Winter driving tips..... 289
Wireless remote control..... 141
Battery-saving function 160
Locking/Unlocking..... 143
Replacing the battery..... 370

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

- Audio system
- Rear view monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

Certifications

Toyota Connected Services

TDRA

ER87971/20
United Arab Emirates

Smart entry & start system and immobilizer system



- Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
- Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi-ken, 471-8572,Japan
- Brand: TOYOTA
- Equipment: Smart LF Oscillator
- Model: TMLF19T-2

Smart entry & start system

Type A

- Manufacturer: TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.
- Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan
- Brand: TOKAI RIKA
- Equipment: Receiver
- Model: BJ2KV

Type B

- Manufacturer: TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.
- Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan
- Brand: TOKAI RIKA
- Equipment: Electronic Key
- Model: B3H2K2R

TRA
REGISTERED No: ER04721/22
DEALER No: 0034092/10



BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)



C3-052



Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

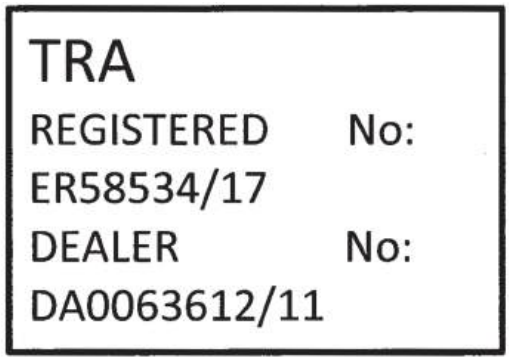
C3-065

Toyota parking assist-sensor

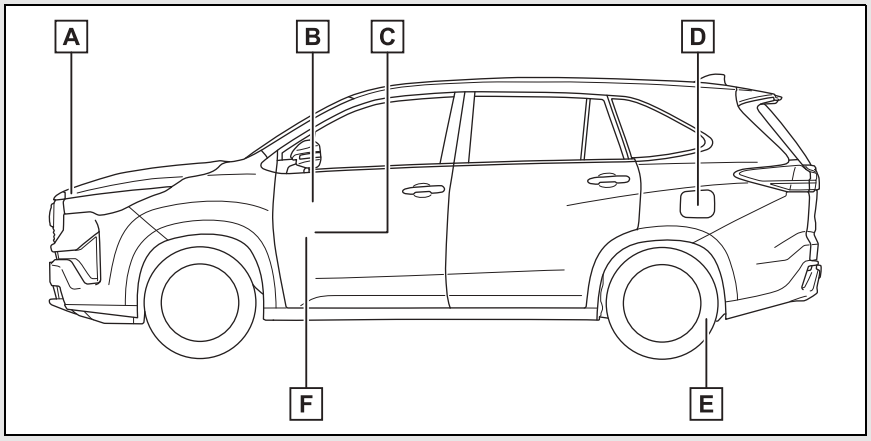
Product name : Intuitive parking assist
Compliance statement : This device complies with part 18 of the FCC Rules.
Responsible Party : DENSO International America, Inc.
24777 Denso Drive, P.O. Box 5047, Southfield, Michigan 48033-5244, U.S.A.
https://www.denso.com/us-ca/en/about-us/company-information/diam/

Tire pressure warning system

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Transmitter
Model: PMV-E100
Manufacture: Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.
Address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu,
503-2397 Japan



GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.342)

B Power back door switch* (→P.152)

C Fuel filler door opener (→P.229)

D Fuel filler door (→P.229)

E Tire inflation pressure (→P.442)

F Hood lock release lever (→P.342)

*: If equipped

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	52 L (13.7 gal., 11.4 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P.438
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.442
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.439
Engine oil type		P.439